

**KITO**

+

## ***ER2 Series Electric Chain Hoist (125kg to 5t)***

---

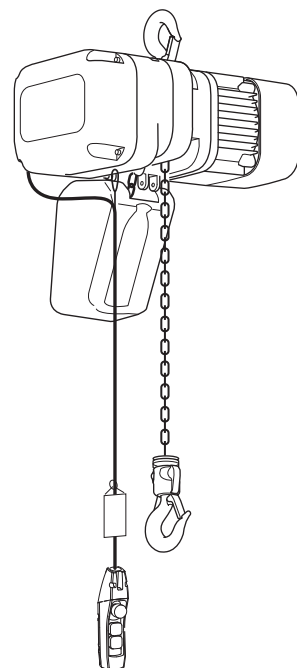
# **Owner's Manual**

Hook Suspended Type (hoist only) : ER2

Motorized Trolley Type : ER2M

Manual Trolley Type : ER2SP/ER2SG

+



### **To Customer**

---

+

- Thank you for purchasing KITO Electric Chain Hoist (ER2).
- Operators and maintenance engineers are requested to read this manual.  
After reading, please keep this manual at hand for future use.
- This product is designed considering the environment protection. The product contains none of six hazardous substances specified by European RoHS Directives nor asbestos.

# Table of Contents

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Introduction.....                   | 2   |
| Safety Precautions .....            | 4   |
| Chapter 1 Handling the Product..... | 7   |
| Chapter 2 Inspection .....          | 63  |
| Chapter 3 Troubleshooting.....      | 95  |
| Appendix .....                      | 121 |
| Warranty .....                      | 150 |

## Introduction

This electric chain hoist ER2 is designed and manufactured for the purpose to lift and lower a load within a normal work environment. The motorized trolley MR2 and the manual trolley are designed and manufactured for the purpose to move the lifted load laterally with the combination with the electric chain hoist.

Movement of a load in a 3D direction such as up/down, forward/backward and right/left is also enabled by combining with a crane.

This Owner's Manual is intended for those operating the KITO electric chain hoist ER2 and maintenance engineers (\* personnel with expertise).

Other than this manual, Disassembly/Reassembly Manual and Parts List are also available for the maintenance engineers. Assign the maintenance engineers and use these materials for inspection and repair. Please contact the nearest distributor or KITO for these materials.

\*Personnel having expertise in the structure and mechanism of electric chain hoists and being determined to be eligible for that by the business entity.

## ■ Disclaimer

- KITO shall not be liable for any damage incurred thereof due to natural disaster such as fire, earth quake and thunderbolt, conduct by third party, accident, willful conduct or negligence by customer, erroneous use and other use exceeding the operational condition.
- KITO shall not be liable for any incidental damage due to the use or non-use of the product such as the loss of business profit, suspension of business and damage of the lifted load.
- KITO shall not be liable for any damage arising from negligence of the contents in the Owner's Manual and the use of the product exceeding the scope of its specification.
- KITO shall not be liable for any damage arising from the malfunction due to the combination of the product with other devices in which KITO is not concerned.
- KITO shall not be liable to supply the spare parts for the product for which it has passed for 15 years since the discontinue of the product.

---

## ■ Restriction on Use

- The product described herein is not designed or manufactured for transporting people. Do not use the product for that purpose.
- The product described herein is designed for the materials handling work such as lifting/lowering and traveling the load under ordinary operational condition. Do not use the product for the work other than materials handling work.
- Do not assemble the product into machinery not for materials handling, as a part of it.

## ■ Operators

- Read carefully this Owner's Manual and the instruction manuals of related products, fully understand their contents, and the use and operate the product.
- Be sure to wear the proper clothing and protective equipment when using and operating the product.

# Safety Precautions

Improper use of electric chain hoist causes danger such as drop of lifted load. Read this Owner's Manual carefully before installation, operation and maintenance. Use the product after understanding the product knowledge, safety information and precautions.

This Owner's Manual classifies the safety information and precautions into three categories of "DANGER" "WARNING" and "CAUTION".

Also read the instruction manual of the device associated with electric chain hoist, and follow the described contents.

## Description of Signal Words



**DANGER**

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



**WARNING**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



**CAUTION**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

Further, the event described in CAUTION may result in serious accident depending on the situation. All three categories describe important contents. Please follow the instruction.

After reading, please keep this manual at hand for future use by the user.

## Description of Safety Symbols



Means "Prohibited" or "You must not do".

Prohibited action is shown in the circle or described near the circle.

Prohibited

This Owner's Manual uses  as the general prohibition.



Means "Mandatory Action" or "You must do".

Required action is shown in the circle or described near the circle.

Mandatory

This Owner's Manual uses  as the general instruction.

## General Matters on Handling and Control

### **DANGER**



Prohibited

- **This product shall not be disassembled and repaired by personnel other than maintenance engineers.**  
Other than this manual, Disassembly/Assembly Manual and Parts List are provided for the maintenance engineers. Perform the disassembling and repair by the maintenance engineer in accordance with these materials for maintenance.
- **Do not modify the product and its accessories.**

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.



Mandatory

- **Understand the contents of the Owner's Manual sufficiently. Then operate the Electric chain hoist.**
- **Connect properly according to the "Canadian Electrical Code (CEC) Part 1".**
- **Warning label is affixed to each part of the product. Follow the instruction described in the warning label.**

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

## CAUTION



Prohibited

- **Do not drag or drop the product when carrying.**

Otherwise it causes damage or flaw of the electric chain hoist, bodily injury or loss of property due to the drop of the lifted load.



Mandatory

- **When discarding the product, disassemble it not to be used and discard in accordance with the ordinances of local government or the rules specified by the business entity.**

Ask the local government or the relevant section for the details.

Refer to "Disassembly/Assembly Manual" for disassembling, or contact KITO.

(This product uses oil. We prepare SDS (Safety Data Sheet) for the oil. Contact KITO for it.)

- **Carry out daily inspection by user.**
- **Carry out inspection (monthly, annual) by maintenance engineer.**
- **Keep the record of the inspection.**

Failure to comply with these instructions causes bodily injury or loss of property.

## ■ General Matters on Handling of Dual Speed VFD Model

The dual speed VFD model electric chain hoist is controlled by VFD for important items related to safety such as operation, braking and emergency stop. Be sure to follow the safety precautions below as well as the above safety precautions.

## DANGER



Prohibited

- **Do not change parameters.**

When parameters need to be changed, ask distributor or KITO.

- **Do not carry out the work such as maintenance and inspection within 5 minutes after power off.**

Wait for the completion of discharging of the capacitor inside the VFD.

- **Do not touch the controller cover as it becomes hot during operation.**

Do not touch the controller cover until about 30 minutes elapsed after the stop of operation.

- **USE KITO genuine VFD.**

The VFD requires the special specification for KITO. Be sure to use genuine VFD.

- **Do not change the connection of the VFD.**

When the wires were removed for any reason, connect them again correctly checking the wiring diagram inside the controller cover.

- **Do not carry out withstand voltage test and insulation resistance measurement of a circuit by megger while the VFD is connected.**

- **Do not turn off the power while operating.**

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury and the damage of VFD.



# Chapter 1

---

## Handling the Product

This chapter describes mainly how to use, assemble and install, and the check after installation. It also describes the daily inspection items before use.

### ● For Operators and Maintenance Engineers

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Type and Names of Each Part .....                       | 8  |
| Opening the Package .....                               | 11 |
| Product Specification and Operational Environment ..... | 16 |
| How to Use .....  | 19 |
| • How to Operate the Push Button Switches .....         | 20 |
| • Operation .....                                       | 23 |
| • Speed Change of Dual Speed VFD Model .....            | 26 |
| • How to Sling the Load Properly .....                  | 26 |
| • How to Suppress the Swinging of a Load .....          | 26 |
| • Precautions After Work .....                          | 27 |
| Daily Inspection .....                                  | 28 |
| • Electric Chain Hoist.....                             | 28 |
| • Motorized Trolley .....                               | 33 |
| • Manual Trolley .....                                  | 34 |

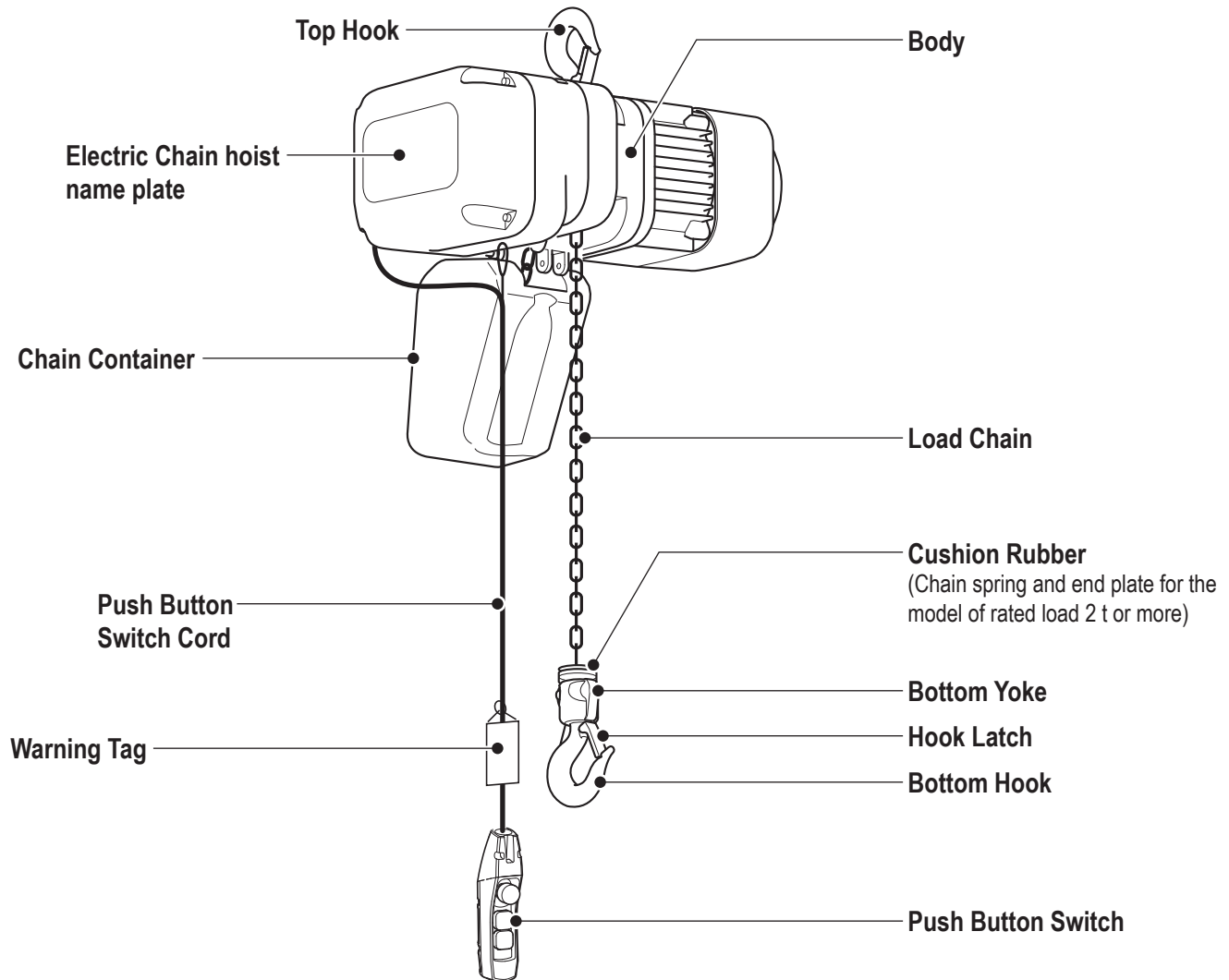
### ● For Maintenance Engineers and Installers

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Work Flow of Assembling and Installation.....          | 36 |
| Assembling .....                                       | 37 |
| • Assembling Parts to Electric Chain Hoist .....       | 37 |
| • Combination with the Trolley.....                    | 41 |
| • Checking Power and Power Cable .....                 | 52 |
| • Connecting Cables .....                              | 54 |
| Installation.....                                      | 57 |
| • Connecting Power and Power cable .....               | 57 |
| • Installing the Hook suspended Type (hoist only)..... | 57 |
| • Installing the Trolley Combined Model.....           | 58 |
| Check after Installation .....                         | 61 |

## Type and Names of Each Part

### ■ Hook Suspended Type (ER2)

- Electric chain hoist dedicated for elevation



### ⚠ DANGER

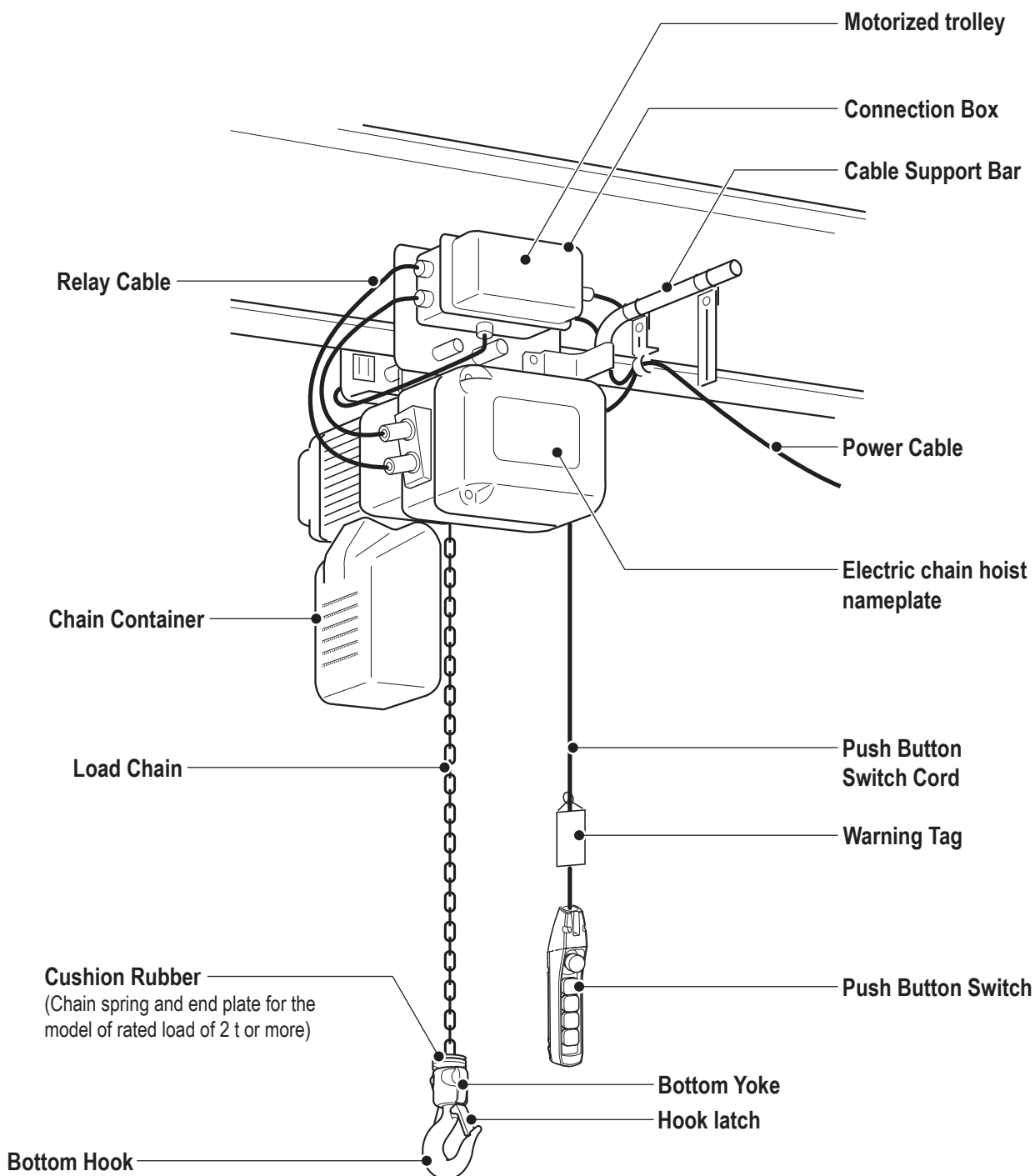


Mandatory

- Warning labels are affixed to each part other than above. Be sure to follow the instructions in the label. Failure to comply with the contents of the label may result in death or serious injury.

## ■ Motorized Trolley Type (ER2M)

- Electric Chain Hoist combined with motorized trolley (MR2) for elevation and traveling motion



### ⚠ DANGER



Mandatory

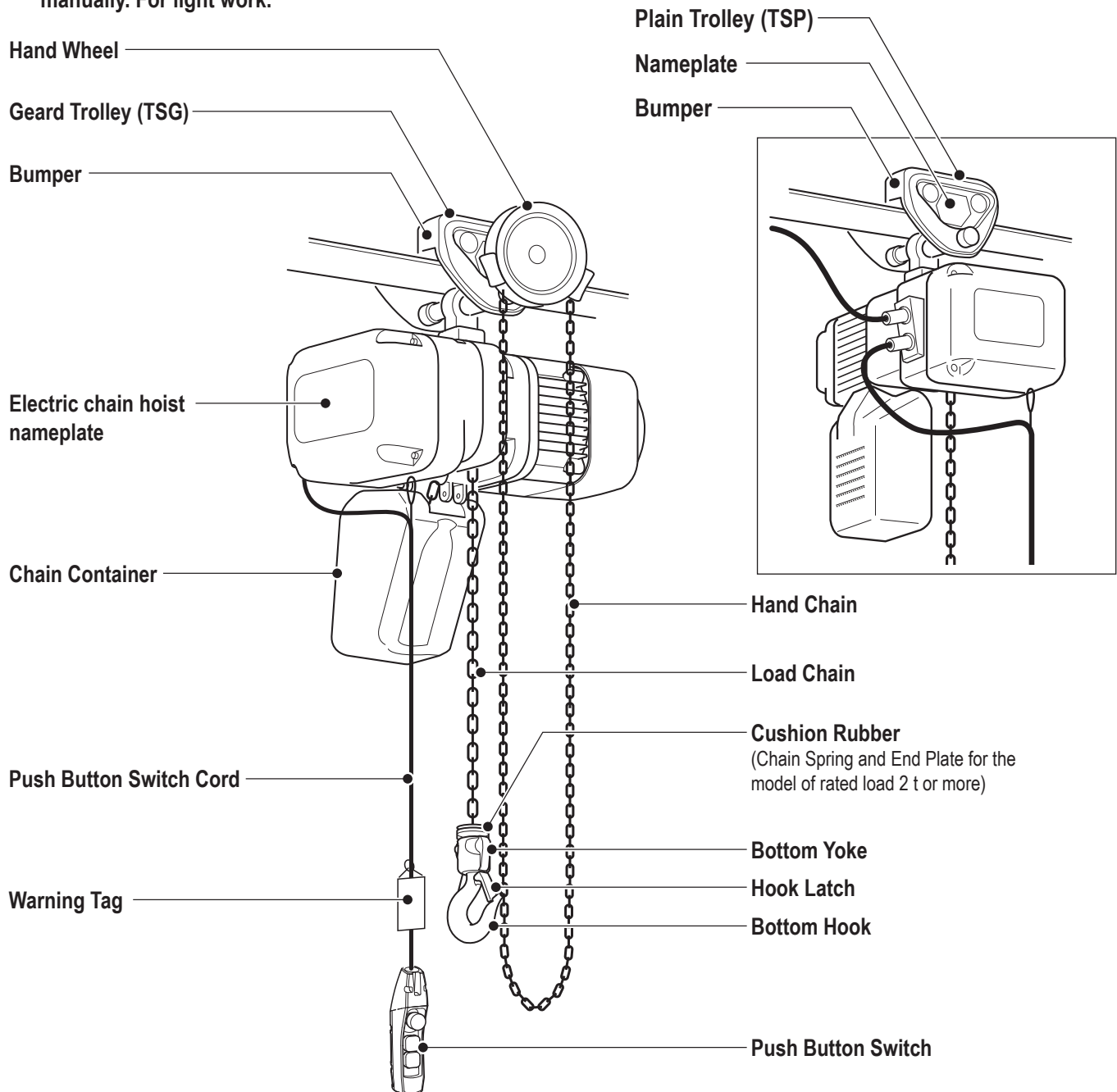
- Warning labels are affixed to each part other than above. Be sure to follow the instructions in the label. Failure to comply with the contents of the label can result in serious bodily injury or death.

(to be continued)

## Type and Names of Each Part (continued)

## Manual Trolley Type (ER2SG/ER2SP)

- **ER2SG** : The electric chain hoist equipped with the geared trolley (TSG) enabling fine adjustable lateral motion of the load by pulling the hand chain.
- **ER2SP** : The electric chain hoist equipped with the plain trolley (TSP) enabling lateral motion by moving the load manually. For light work.



### ! DANGER



Mandatory

- Warning labels are affixed to each part other than above. Be sure to follow the instructions in the label. Failure to comply with the contents of the label can result in serious bodily injury or death.

# Opening the Package

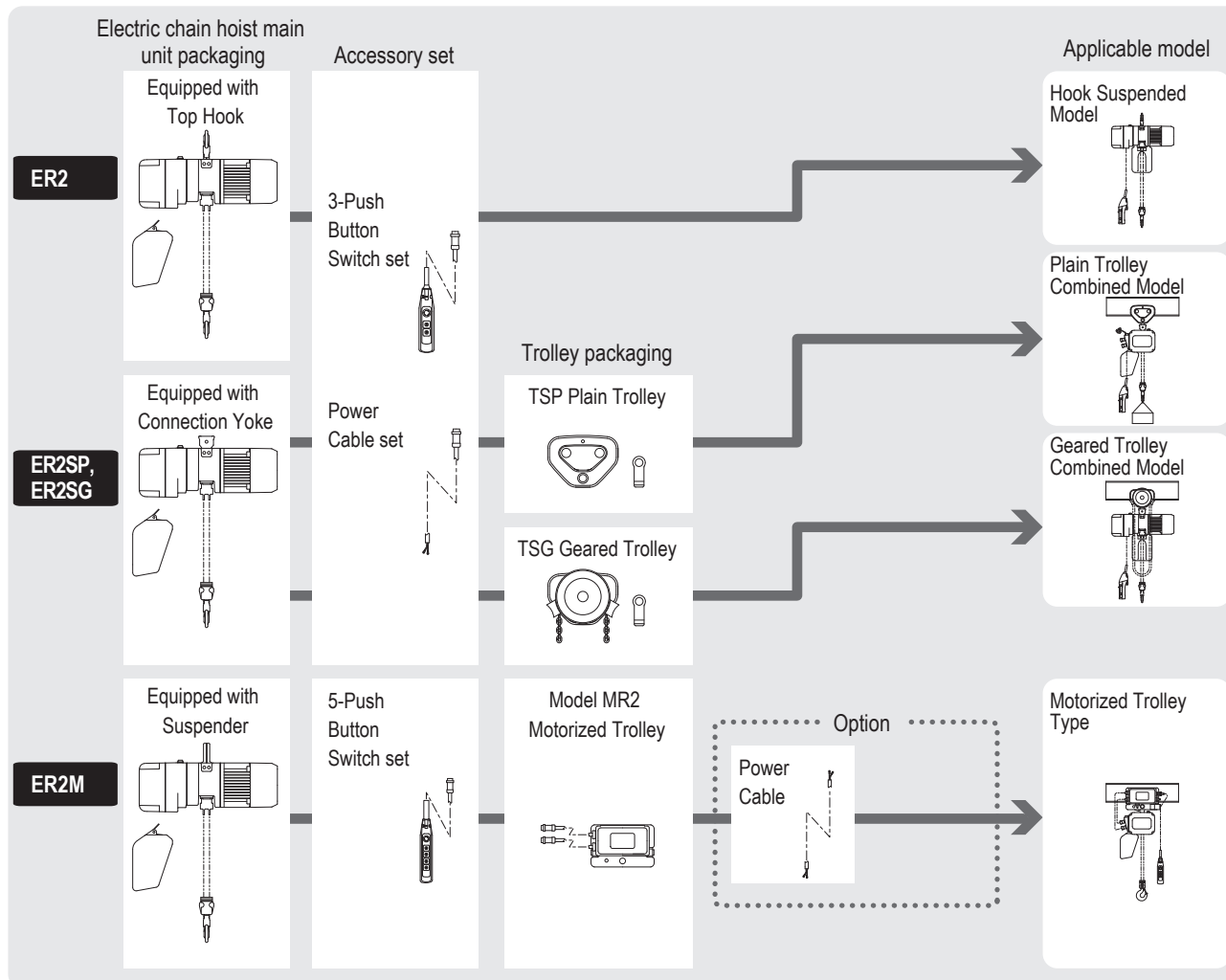
## ■ Checking the Product

- Make sure that the indication on the package and the product coincide with your order.
- Make sure that the product is not deformed and damaged due to the accident during transportation.

## ■ Packaging

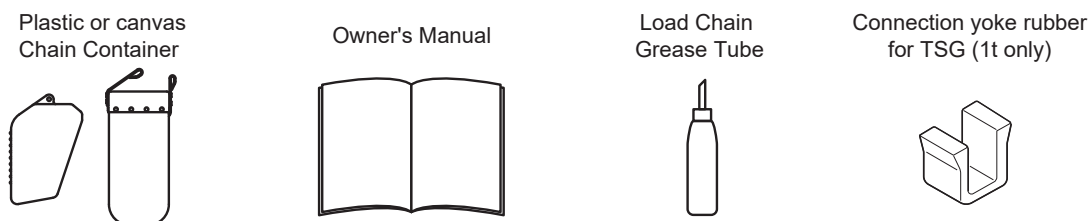
### ■ Packaging

For the customer's convenience, the main parts of our product are packaged individually and delivered.



\* Power Cable longer than 10 m is available as an optional part.

## ■ Parts packaged with the Electric Chain Hoist



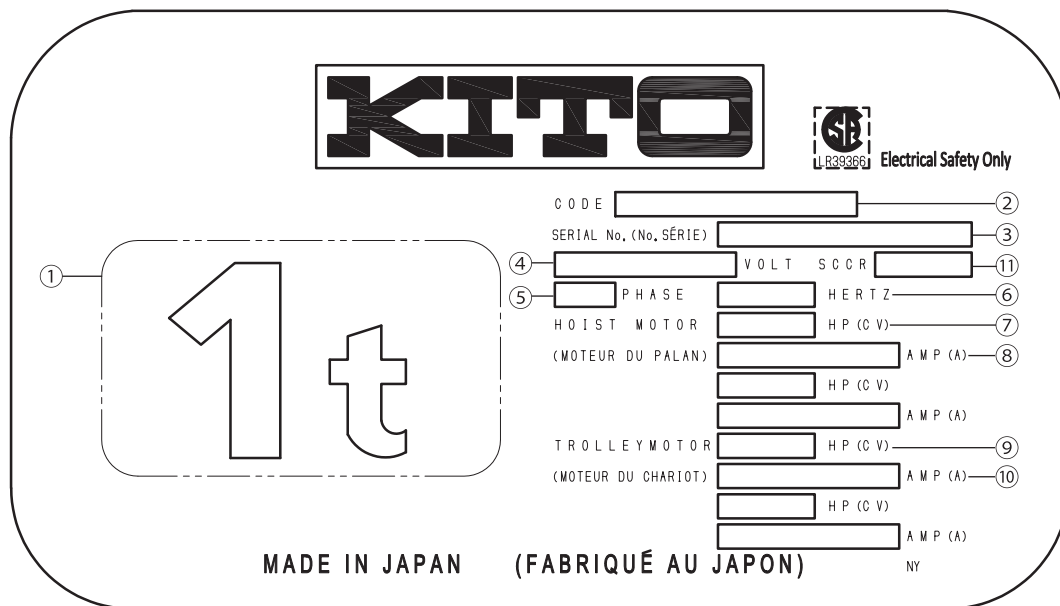
Note: End suspender is attached if Chain Container is not ordered. (Excludes double chain type)

(to be continued)

## Opening the Package (continued)

## ■ Nameplate and Product Model

### ■ Nameplate Indication of Electric Chain Hoist



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1 <span style="border: 1px dashed black; padding: 2px;">1t</span> Capacity Ex. 1t, 500kg<br/>The maximum mass of the load that can be imposed on the product. The mass of the hook is excluded.</p> <p>2 CODE...Product model Ex. ER2-005S<br/>A code to indicate the model No. of the product, capacity and lifting speed.</p> <p>3 SERIAL No.<br/>Serial number to indicate the manufacturing sequence of the product.</p> | <p>4 Rated Voltage</p> <p>5 Number of Phase</p> <p>6 Frequency</p> <p>7 Hoist motor output</p> <p>8 Rated hoist motor current</p> <p>9 Trolley motor output</p> <p>10 Rated trolley motor current</p> <p>11 SCCR (Short circuit current rating)</p> |
|---|---|

### ■ Code of ER2

| Capacity | Body  | CODE               |             |                  |                 |
|----------|-------|--------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|
|          |       | Single speed model |             | Dual speed model |                 |
|          |       | Standard speed     | Low speed   | Standard speed   | Low speed       |
| 125kg    | ER2-B | —                  | (ER2-001H)* | —                | (ER2-001IH/HD)* |
| 250kg    |       | ER2-003S           | —           | ER2-003IS/SD     | —               |
| 500kg    | ER2-C | ER2-005S           | ER2-005L    | ER2-005IS/SD     | ER2-005IL/LD    |
| 1t       | ER2-D | ER2-010S           | ER2-010L    | ER2-010IS/SD     | ER2-010IL/LD    |
| 1.5t     | ER2-E | ER2-015S           | —           | ER2-015IS/SD     | —               |
| 2t       | ER2-E | ER2-020S           | ER2-020L    | ER2-020IS/SD     | ER2-020IL/LD    |
| 2.5t     | ER2-F | ER2-025S           | —           | ER2-025IS/SD     | —               |
| 3t       | ER2-E | ER2-030S           | —           | ER2-030IS/SD     | —               |
| 5t       | ER2-F | ER2-050S           | —           | ER2-050IS/SD     | —               |

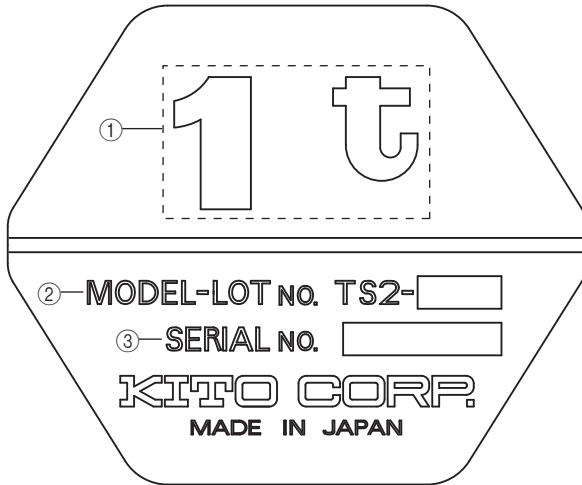
\* High Speed Type

## ■ Code of MR2

| Capacity | CODE               |           |                  |
|----------|--------------------|-----------|------------------|
|          | Single speed model |           | Dual speed model |
|          | Standard speed     | Low speed | Standard speed   |
| 125kg    | MR2-010S           | MR2-010L  | MR2-010IS/SD     |
| 250kg    |                    |           |                  |
| 500kg    |                    |           |                  |
| 1t       |                    |           |                  |
| 1.5t     | MR2-020S           | MR2-020L  | MR2-020IS/SD     |
| 2t       |                    |           |                  |
| 2.5t     | MR2-030S           | MR2-030L  | MR2-030IS/SD     |
| 3t       |                    |           |                  |
| 5t       | MR2-050S           | MR2-050L  | MR2-050IS/SD     |

## Opening the Package (continued)


### Opening the Package 1 Nameplate and Product Model ■ Nameplate Indication of Manual Trolley



- 1 [ ] . . . Capacity Ex. 1t, 500kg  
The maximum mass of the load that can be imposed on the product. The mass of the hook is excluded.
- 2 LOT No.  
Manufacture No. to identify the time of manufacture and the production lot.
- 3 SERIAL No.  
Serial number to indicate the manufacturing sequence of the product.

## ■ Checking the Marks

**⚠ DANGER**



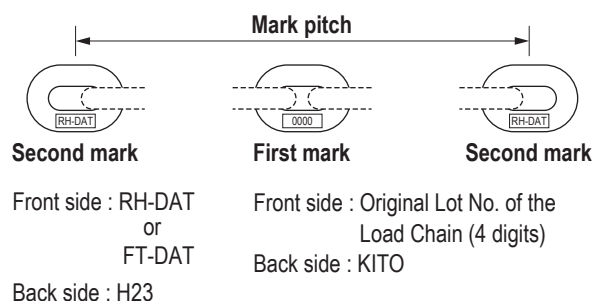
Mandatory

- Be sure to check that the Load Chain has 'RH-DAT' or 'FT-DAT' mark on it and the chain size is appropriate for the ER2 model you are using (See the following table.). The Load Chain of other models (such as model ES or ER) or different rating cannot be used.

Use of the Load Chain of other model or other rating may result in death or serious injury due to the drop of the lifted load.

| Code           | Load Chain size :<br>diameter (mm) | Mark   | Mark pitch |
|----------------|------------------------------------|--------|------------|
| ER2-001H/IH/HD | 4.3                                | FT-DAT | 24 Links   |
| ER2-003S/IS/SD |                                    |        |            |
| ER2-005L/IL/LD | 6.0                                | RH-DAT | 20 Links   |
| ER2-005S/IS/SD |                                    |        |            |
| ER2-010L/IL/LD | 7.7                                |        |            |
| ER2-010S/IS/SD |                                    |        |            |
| ER2-015S/IS/SD | 10.2                               |        | 16 Links   |
| ER2-020L/IL/LD |                                    |        |            |
| ER2-020S/IS/SD |                                    |        |            |
| ER2-025S/IS/SD | 11.2                               |        | 12 Links   |
| ER2-030S/IS/SD | 10.2                               |        | 16 Links   |
| ER2-050S/IS/SD | 11.2                               |        | 12 Links   |

The mark (RH-DAT) to indicate the model of the Load Chain is indicated on it at an equal spacing. Make sure that the Load Chain is of a chain size (wire diameter) appropriate for ER2 referring to the table in the left.



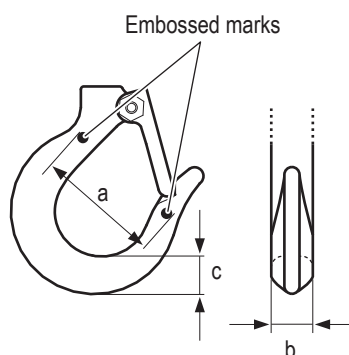
## ■ Recording the Product No.

- Fill in the table in the right with product's Lot No., Serial No. (described in the product nameplate), date of purchase and the name of the sales shop where you purchased the product.
- \* When requesting repair or ordering a chain hoist part, please inform us of these pieces of information together.

| Item                   | Electric chain hoist | Motorized trolley | Manual trolley |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Lot No.                |                      |                   |                |
| Serial No.             |                      |                   |                |
| Date of purchase       |                      |                   |                |
| Name of the sales shop |                      |                   |                |

## ■ Recording the Initial Value

- When opening the package, fill in the table in the right with the opening dimension "a" between embossed marks on the Bottom Hook, the width of the hook "b" and the thickness of the hook "c". (These values are used for checking. Record the value for the top hook of ER2 when it is used individually.)



Dimensions when the package was opened

|                                   |                    |    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|----|
| <b>Top Hook</b><br>(For ER2 only) | <b>Dimension a</b> | mm |
|                                   | <b>Dimension b</b> | mm |
|                                   | <b>Dimension c</b> | mm |
| <b>Bottom Hook</b>                | <b>Dimension a</b> | mm |
|                                   | <b>Dimension b</b> | mm |
|                                   | <b>Dimension c</b> | mm |

# Product Specification and Operational Environment

The operational environment of the electric chain hoist and motorized trolley is as follows:

## Standard Specification

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Short time ratings   | :ER2 series(Capacity 100 %) : Single speed model — 60 min.<br>Dual speed VFD model (high speed/low speed) — 30/10 min.  |
|                      | :MR2 series(Capacity 100 %) : Single speed model — 30 min.<br>Dual speed VFD model (high speed/low speed) — 30/10 min.  |
| Intermittent ratings | :ER2 series(63 % of the capacity) : Single speed model — 60 % ED (at 360 rev/h)<br>Dual speed VFD model (high speed/low speed) — 40/20 % ED (120/240 rev/h)   |
|                      | :MR2 series(63 % of the capacity) : Single speed model — 40 % ED (at 240 rev/h)<br>Dual speed VFD model (high speed/low speed) — 27/13 % ED (78/162 rev/h)  |
| Grade *1             | :ISO-M6, M5 or M4, FEM-3m, 2m or 1Am, ASME-H4   |
| Protection           | :Hoist IP55, Push button IP65   |
| Operation            | Push button switch operation / 3-Push Button Switch set for hoist only and Manual trolley type / 5-Push Button Switch set for motorized trolley combined model  |
| Power supply method  | Power supply through cabtyre cable  |
| Color                | KITO Yellow (Equivalent to Munsell 7.2YR6.5/14.5)   |
| Noise level          | :ER2, single speed 75dB or less (A scale: measured at 1 m away from the Electric chain hoist)<br>:ER2, dual speed VFD model 80dB or less (A scale: measured at 1 m away from the Electric chain hoist)<br>:MR2 85dB or less (A scale: measured at 1 m away from the Electric chain hoist) |
| Braking capacity     | :150% of the capacity or more   |
| Other                | Power Cable length 5 m/10 m (Standard)  |

| Product category                   | Motor Insulation Class | Voltage range |          | Operating Voltage   |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------|---------------------|
|                                    |                        | 50Hz          | 60Hz     |                     |
| 220/440V Class<br>(230/460V Class) | B                      |               | 208-230V | 110V<br>(110V~121V) |
|                                    |                        |               | 415-460V |                     |
| 500V Class                         | B                      | 500V          | 575V     |                     |

### NOTE

- Operate the electric chain hoist with the rated voltage.
- Do not use the electric chain hoist exceeding the short time ratings and the intermittent ratings.
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5kA RMS symmetrical amperes, 575V maximum. (SCCR 5kA)

\* Grade

| Capacity (kg or t) | Code         |              | GRADE |      |     | Code       | GRADE |      |     |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------|-------|------|-----|------------|-------|------|-----|
|                    | Single speed | Dual speed   | ISO   | ASME | FEM | Dual speed | ISO   | ASME | FEM |
| 125                | ER2-001H     | ER2-001HD    | M5    | H4   | 2m  | ER2-001IH  | M6    | H4   | 3m  |
| 250                | ER2-003S     | ER2-003SD    |       |      |     | ER2-003IS  |       |      |     |
| 500                | ER2-005L     | ER2-005LD    |       |      |     | ER2-005IL  |       |      |     |
|                    | ER2-005S     | ER2-005SD    |       |      |     | ER2-005IS  |       |      |     |
| 1                  | ER2-010L     | ER2-010IL/LD |       |      |     |            |       |      |     |
|                    | ER2-010S     | ER2-010IS/SD |       |      |     |            |       |      |     |
| 1.5                | ER2-015S     | ER2-015IS/SD |       |      |     |            |       |      |     |
| 2                  | ER2-020L     | ER2-020IL/LD | M4    | H4   | 1Am |            |       |      |     |
|                    | ER2-020S     | ER2-020IS/SD |       |      |     |            |       |      |     |
| 2.5                | ER2-025S     | ER2-025IS/SD |       |      |     |            |       |      |     |
| 3                  | ER2-030S     | ER2-030IS/SD |       |      |     |            |       |      |     |
| 5                  | ER2-050S     | ER2-050IS/SD |       |      |     |            |       |      |     |

\* For 125kg - 500kg dual speed VFD type equipped with friction clutch with mechanical brake, the grade is ISO M5 and FEM 2m.

## • ISO

ISO 4301 specifies the total operating hour (service life) of gears and bearings according to the loading status. For example, the total operating hour (service life) of the mechanism when it is constantly applied with the capacity is 1,600 hours for M5. The total operating hour is 6,300 hours when operated with a medium load.

| Loading status* | Total operating hour h |      |      |      |       |       |
|-----------------|------------------------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
|                 | 800                    | 1600 | 3200 | 6300 | 12500 | 25000 |
| Light           |                        |      |      | M4   | M5    | M6    |
| Medium          |                        |      | M4   | M5   | M6    |       |
| Heavy           |                        | M4   | M5   | M6   |       |       |
| Ultra heavy     | M4                     | M5   | M6   |      |       |       |

### \* Rate of loading

Light : A case where the capacity is rarely applied. Usually the hoist is used with a light load.

Medium : A case where the capacity is applied considerably frequently. Usually the hoist is used with a medium load.

Heavy : A case where the capacity is applied considerably frequently. Usually the hoist is used with a heavy load.

Ultra heavy : A case where the capacity is applied constantly.

## • ASME HST

| Hoist duty class | Typical areas of application   | Operation time ratings at K=0.65   |                      |                                   |                    |
|------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
|                  |  | Uniformly distributed work periods |                      | Infrequent work periods           |                    |
|                  |  | Max. on time, min / hr             | Max. No. starts / hr | Max. on time from cold start, min | Max. No. of starts |
| H2               | Light machine shop fabricating, service, and maintenance; loads and utilization randomly distributed; capacities infrequently handled.   | 7.6 (12.5%)                        | 75                   | 15                                | 100                |
| H3               | General machine shop fabricating, assembly, storage, and warehousing; loads and utilization randomly distributed.  | 15 (25%)                           | 150                  | 30                                | 200                |
| H4               | High volume handling in steel warehouses, machine shops, fabricating plants and mills, and foundries; manual or automatic cycling operations in heat treating and plating; loads at or near capacity frequently handled. | 30 (50%)                           | 300                  | 30                                | 300                |

\* The grade symbols are identical to those of ASME HST-1M. (Performance standard for Electric Chain Hoist)

## • FEM

Relation between ISO-and FEM-Denominations

|      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |
|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 Dm | 1 Cm | 1 Bm | 1 Am | 2 m | 3 m | 4 m | 5 m |
| M 1  | M 2  | M 3  | M 4  | M 5 | M 6 | M 7 | M 8 |

| Load spectrum | Cubic mean value | Class of operation time                 |       |       |      |      |      |     |     |     |
|---------------|------------------|---|-------|-------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|
|               |                  | V0.06                                   | V0.02 | V0.25 | V0.5 | V1   | V2   | V3  | V4  | V5  |
|               |                  | T0                                      | T1    | T2    | T3   | T4   | T5   | T6  | T7  | T8  |
|               |                  | Average operation time per day in hours |       |       |      |      |      |     |     |     |
|               |                  | ≤0.12                                   | ≤0.25 | ≤0.5  | ≤1   | ≤2   | ≤4   | ≤8  | ≤16 | >16 |
| 1 L1          | K≤0.50           | —                                       | —     | 1 Dm  | 1 Cm | 1 Bm | 1 Am | 2 m | 3 m | 4 m |
| 2 L2          | 0.50<K≤0.63      | —                                       | 1 Dm  | 1 Cm  | 1 Bm | 1 Am | 2 m  | 3 m | 4 m | 5 m |
| 3 L3          | 0.63<K≤0.80      | 1 Dm                                    | 1 Cm  | 1 Bm  | 1 Am | 2 m  | 3 m  | 4 m | 5 m | —   |
| 4 L4          | 0.80<K≤1.00      | 1 Cm                                    | 1 Bm  | 1 Am  | 2 m  | 3 m  | 4 m  | 5 m | —   | —   |

| Class of operating time |    | Average operating time per day (in hours) | Calculated total operating time (in hours) |
|-------------------------|----|---|--|
| V0.06                   | T0 | ≤0.12                                     | 200  |
| V0.12                   | T1 | ≤0.25                                     | 400  |
| V0.25                   | T2 | ≤0.5                                      | 800  |
| V0.5                    | T3 | ≤1  | 1,600                                      |
| V1                      | T4 | ≤2  | 3,200                                      |
| V2                      | T5 | ≤4  | 6,300                                      |
| V3                      | T6 | ≤8  | 12,500                                     |
| V4                      | T7 | ≤16                                       | 25,000                                     |
| V5                      | T8 | >16                                       | 50,000                                     |

\* The grade symbols are identical to those of FEM 9.511.

(Rules for Design of Serial Lifting Equipment: Classification of Mechanisms)

(to be continued)

Product Specification and Operational Environment (continued)

■ Operational Environment

- Ambient temperature : -20°C to +40°C
- Gradient of rail : No gradient in travel rail (for the hoist with trolley)
- Ambient humidity : 85 % or less (no condensation)
- Explosion-proof construction : Not applicable to the work environment with explosive gases or explosive vapor
- Non-conforming environment : Places exposed to organic solvents
  - : Places with high levels of general or combustible dust in the air
  - : Places with high levels of acid or salt in the air
  - : Places where oils are scattered or attached

NOTE

When installing the electric chain hoist outdoors or to the place where the hoist is exposed to direct rain, wind and snow, shade the hoist with roof to protect it from rain, wind and snow.

# How to Use

ER2 Series Electric Chain Hoist has two models: single speed model and dual speed VFD model. Other than them, such products are provided that can travel/traverse when combined with a trolley or a crane. Their push button switches for operation differ in the size and the operating method. Check the product model of the hoist and use it properly.

## DANGER



Prohibited

- Do not use the Hook without a Hook Latch or damaged Hook.
- Do not use the Load Chain with heavy elongation, abrasion or deformation.
- Do not cut, extend, or weld the Load Chain.
- Do not use the Load Chain with the Bottom Hook without smooth motion.
- Do not use the Load Chain when its brake does not function securely even without load, or when the stopping distance is too long.
- Do not use the product if it moves oppositely to the direction indicated on the push button switch.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.



Mandatory

- Carry out daily inspection before operation.  
(When any abnormality was found during inspection, turn off the power, indicate "FAILURE" and ask the maintenance engineer for repair.)
- Check the slinging devices for no abnormality.  
Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

## CAUTION



Prohibited

- Do not use the product with an illegible nameplate or warning label affixed to the body.

Failure to this instruction may result in the injury or the property damage.



Mandatory

- When using the product for the first time, affix the labels indicating East, West, North and South on the push button switches.
- Check the contents of the work and make sure that the electric chain hoist has proper performance for the load and lift.
- Check the contents of the work and operate the electric chain hoist at a place enabling to look out the operating area without hindrance.
- When looking out the operating area is difficult, arrange the monitor near the place for safety.
- Operate the electric chain hoist at a place with firm foothold without danger of falling, stumbling, slipping or over turning.
- Before moving the load, warn all the surrounding people.
- Even if the crane or the electric chain hoist is permanently installed and used for the same purpose repeatedly, check the contents of the work and make sure that the work does not exceed the capacity on each occasion.
- Appoint the maintenance engineer or competent personnel among the qualified personnel for operation of cranes and electric chain hoists. Indicate the name of the personnel on a place with legibility.
- The maintenance engineers shall check the result of daily inspection.
- When informed of abnormality of the electric chain hoist, the maintenance engineers shall take immediately any necessary measures such as prohibition of use and repair.
- When carrying out inspection and repair, secure the environment for safe work without electric shock and falling.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in bodily injury or property damage.

How to use (continued)

How to Operate the Push Button Switches

CAUTION



Prohibited

- Do not hang the Push Button Switch Cord on other object, or pull the cord strongly.
- Do not use the Push Button Switch if its button does not operate smoothly.
- Do not bundle or tie the cord for the adjustment of its length.

Failure to comply with this instruction causes bodily injury or loss of property.



Mandatory

- When taking hand off the Push Button Switch after operation, do not throw it. Be careful not to hit other worker with the Push Button Switch.
- When starting operation of the hoist after stopping the hoist by pushing the Emergency Stop Button, be sure to confirm there are no hazards around the workplace before releasing the lock of the Emergency Stop Button and starting operation.

Failure to comply with this instruction causes bodily injury or loss of property.

NOTE

If the Electric chain hoist is tripped due to overheat of the VFD, the VFD cannot be reset soon after the trip. Reset the VFD after a while.

3-Push Button Switch Set

3-Push Button Switch Set is equipped with a lock type emergency stop button (VFD reset button) and lift/lower push buttons. One-step push button switch or two-step push button switch is mounted as Lift/lower push button switches in accordance with the specification of single speed or dual speed VFD specification. Refer to the operation method of the corresponding specification.

Emergency Stop Button (VFD Reset Button)

- 1) Press the Emergency Stop Button deeply when carrying out an emergency stop or VFD reset.
    - The button is locked at the pressed end.
  - 2) Turn the Emergency Stop Button clockwise to cancel the lock.
    - Press-locked button returns to the original position.
- \* When the electric chain hoist is not used, press the Emergency Stop Button deeply to the end.

Operation Button

Lift/Lower Button

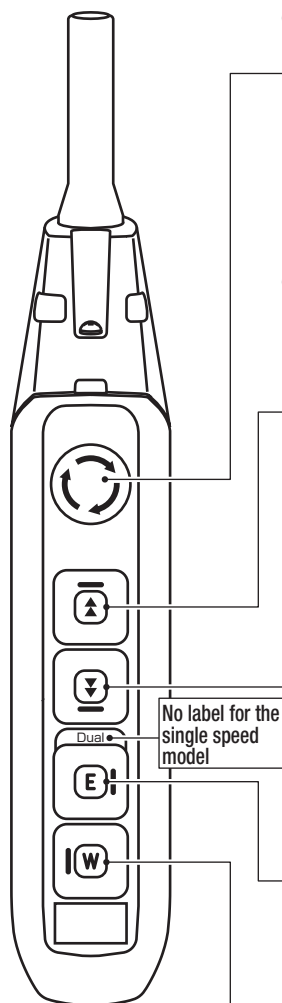
| Single Speed Model |   | Dual Speed VFD Model |   |
|--------------------|---|----------------------|---|
|                    | 1) Press  button to lift the load. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The electric chain hoist stops when the button is released.</li></ul>  |                      | 1) Press  button to lift the load.<br>2) When lifting the load at high speed, press the  button further to the end. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The electric chain hoist stops when the button is released.</li></ul>   |
|                    | 1) Press  button to lower the load. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The electric chain hoist stops when the button is released.</li></ul> |                      | 1) Press  button to lower the load.<br>2) When lowering the load at high speed, press the  button further to the end. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The electric chain hoist stops when the button is released.</li></ul> |






## ■ 5-Push Button Switch Set

5-Push Button Switch Set is equipped with a lock type emergency stop button (VFD reset button) and lift/lower push buttons. One-step push button switch or two-step push button switch is mounted as Lift/lower push button switches in accordance with the specification of single speed or dual speed VFD specification. Refer to the operation method of the corresponding specification.

Moving direction of the trolley is expressed as East/West for traveling motion in the operational instruction of the Push Button Switch Set.













### ● Emergency Stop Button (VFD Reset Button)











- 1) Press the Emergency Stop Button  deeply when carrying out an emergency stop or VFD reset.
    - The button is locked at the pressed end.
  - 2) Turn the Emergency Stop Button  clockwise to cancel the lock.
    - Press-locked button returns to the original position.
- \* When the electric chain hoist is not used, press the Emergency Stop Button  deeply to the end.

### ● Operation Button

#### ● Lift/Lower Button

| Single Speed Model  | Dual Speed VFD Model   |
|---|--|
|  1) Press  button to lift the load.<br>• The electric chain hoist stops when the button is released.      |  1) Press  button to lift the load.<br>2) When lifting the load at high speed, press the  button further to the end.<br>• The electric chain hoist stops when the button is released.         |
|  1) Press  button to lower the load.<br>• The electric chain hoist stops when the button is released. |  1) Press  button to lower the load.<br>2) When lowering the load at high speed, press the  button further to the end.<br>• The electric chain hoist stops when the button is released. |

#### ● Travel Button

| Single Speed Model   | Dual Speed VFD Model   |
|--|--|
|  1) Press  button to move the trolley to the east.<br>• The trolley stops when the button is released. |  1) Press  button to move the trolley to the east at low speed.<br>2) Press  button further to the end to move the trolley to the east at high speed.<br>• The trolley stops when the button is released. |
|  1) Press  button to move the trolley to the west.<br>• The trolley stops when the button is released. |  1) Press  button to move the trolley to the west at low speed.<br>2) Press  button further to the end to move the trolley to the west at high speed.<br>• The trolley stops when the button is released. |

(to be continued)



## Operation

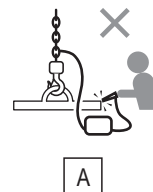
### General

#### DANGER



Prohibited

- Do not operate the electric chain hoist in an environment with flammable or explosive gas.  
The electric chain hoist is not designed as explosion proof specification.
- Do not use the electric chain hoist exceeding the ratings (short period rating, intermittent rating) of the lifting motor and the maximum start-up frequency.
- Do not use the electric chain hoist by the voltage other than the rated voltage.
- Do not use the Emergency Stop Button for ordinary stop operation.
- Do not expose the Load Chain to sparks from welding.
- Do not contact welding rods or electrodes with the Load Chain.
- Do not use the Load Chain as the earth for welding work. (Fig. A)



Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.



Mandatory

- Follow the operating environment and conditions for the electric chain hoist.

Failure to comply with this instruction may result in death or serious injury.

### Slings

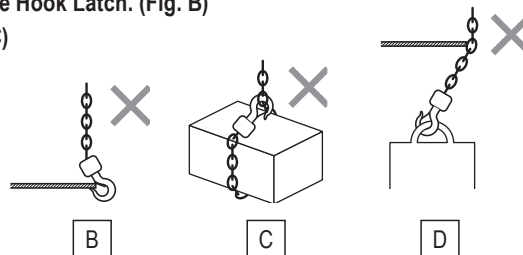
#### DANGER



Prohibited

- Do not apply a load to the tip of the Bottom Hook or the Hook Latch. (Fig. B)
- Do not bind a load with the Load Chain directly. (Fig. C)
- Do not operate the Load Chain while it is in contact with any sharp edges. (Fig. D)

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.



Mandatory

- Use the sling appropriate for the weight and shape of a load.  
Inappropriate slinging may result in danger such as drop of a lifted load.
- Carry out the slinging with equal load on slinging devices for stable lifting of a load.
- Attach the slinging devices securely to a load.
- Attach the slinging devices to the Bottom Hook correctly.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

## How to use (continued)

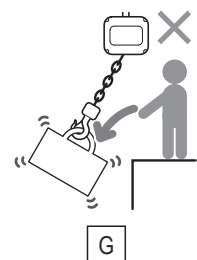
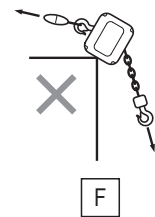
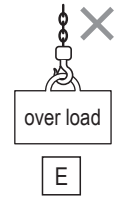
## ■ Lifting/Lowering

## ⚠ DANGER



Prohibited

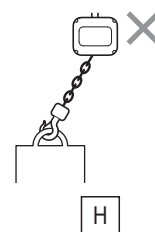
- **Do not lift more than the capacity. (Fig. E)**  
The capacity is indicated in the nameplate.
- **Do not operate the electric chain hoist exceeding the lifting height.**
- **Do not dare to lift the structure or any other object supposed to be difficult to lift.**
- **Do not lift a load at no-load side of the Load Chain.**
- **Do not stop the electric chain hoist with the limit switch (over winding prevention device).**
- **Do not use the electric chain hoist when the Friction Clutch (overload prevention device) is operated to stop winding.**
- **Do not lift or lower excessively.**
  - Do not remove the Chain Spring or the Cushion Rubber to operate the limit switch by hitting the body with the Bottom Hook. If such stop operation is repeated, it may result in breaking of the Load Chain.
  - Do not hit the body with the End Stopper of the Load Chain to cause the operation of the Friction Clutch. If such operation is repeated, it may result in breaking of the Load Chain.
- **Do not use the body as a fulcrum. (Fig. F)**
- **Do not swing the lifted load.**
- **Do not wind the slack Load Chain with a load in one action to avoid exposing the Load Chain to shock.**  
Stop lifting when the Load Chain is stretched tight. Then lift slowly.
- **Do not carry out reverse operation while lifting/lowering a load.**  
When reversing the motion, stop the electric chain hoist and then reverse the motion.
- **Do not carry out excessively frequent inching.**
- **Do not carry out plugging.**  
When reversing the motion, stop the electric chain hoist and then reverse the motion.
- **When lifting off a load from a pallet, lift the load to avoid exposing to shock, such as the load falling. (Fig. G)**
- **Do not cause the load to come into contact with the Load Chain.**
- **Do not rotate a lifted load. Use the device for rotation.**
- **Do not carry out the welding or cutting work on a lifted load.**
- **Do not repair or disassemble a lifted load.**  
When repairing or disassembling an electric chain hoist, ensure that the product is placed down on the floor and that only maintenance engineers maintain the electric chain hoist.
- **Do not enter beneath a lifted load.**
- **Do not hit the Chain Container with a load or slinging devices.**  
Otherwise the Load Chain in the Chain Container falls out of the bucket to cause injury.



Mandatory

- **When the limit switch (over winding prevention device) is operated, stop the lifting work immediately and lower the load.**
- **Move the electric chain hoist right above the load and then lift the load. (Do not lift the load in an inclined direction.) (Fig. H)**
- **Do not leave from the operating position while a load is lifted. Watch the lifted load.**

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.



**⚠ CAUTION**

Prohibited

- Do not use the Friction Clutch to measure the weight of a load.

The use of the Friction Clutch other than intended purpose may result in injury or property damage.



Mandatory

- When carrying a lifted load using a lifting magnet or a vacuum chuck, lower the height of the lifted load as low as possible.
- When lifting a load with two electric chain hoists, use the electric chain hoist with the rated lifting capacity of a single hoist exceeding the load.
- When lifting a load with two electric chain hoists, use the electric chain hoists of the same model and capacity and operate the respective electric chain hoist to keep the load lifted or lowered horizontal.

Failure to comply with this instruction causes bodily injury or loss of property.

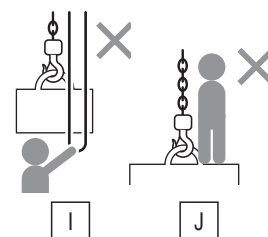
**■ Traverse / Travel****⚠ DANGER**

Prohibited

- Do not operate the electric chain hoist underneath the load or transport a load over people. (Fig. I)
- Do not operate the electric chain hoist when any person is in the area where the lifted load moves.
- Do not allow people to enter into the area where a lifted load moves.
- Do not ride on a lifted load and do not use the electric chain hoist to support, lift, or transport people. (Fig. J)
- Do not strike the stopper or the structure by the body or the trolley.
- Do not operate or move the electric chain hoist while going backward with a load kept lifted.

Operate the electric chain hoist while looking forward from the back of a load and going ahead.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Prohibited

- Do not impede the lifted load with other structure or wiring.

Failure to comply with this instruction causes bodily injury or loss of property.



Mandatory

- If the Load Chain and the hand chain of the geared trolley are entangled, stop the operation immediately and reset the entangled chains.

Failure to comply with this instruction causes bodily injury or loss of property.

**■ In Abnormality or Failure****⚠ DANGER**

Mandatory

- If the electric chain hoist is damaged or abnormal noise or vibration occurs, stop the operation immediately.
- If the electric chain hoist moves in the direction opposite to the indication on the Push Button Switch, stop the operation immediately.
- When the twist, entanglement, crack, deformation, attachment of foreign matters or abnormal engagement of the Load Chain and the Gear is observed, stop the operation immediately.
- When any abnormality is observed during the operation, indicate "FAILURE" and contact with the maintenance engineers.
- When the power is interrupted, secure safety and contact with the maintenance engineers.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

(to be continued)

## How to use (continued)

## Speed Change of Dual Speed VFD Model

You can change the high/low speed of the dual speed VFD model by changing the VFD parameter.

### ⚠ DANGER



Prohibited

- Only maintenance engineers or the personnel with expertise are allowed to set or change parameters. Wrong parameter settings may result in danger such as defective operation and drop of lifted load. Contact Please contact KITO for consultation.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.



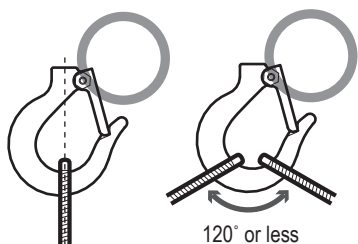
Mandatory

- When changing the parameter, set it correctly referring to the VFD Manual.
- Parameter change requires energizing. Do not touch the energized part.

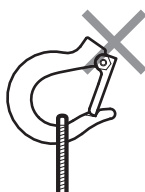
Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

## How to Sling the Load Properly

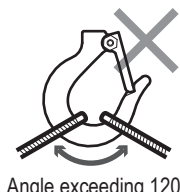
Do not carry out dangerous hooking as shown below.



Sling the load at the extended line of the hook shaft.



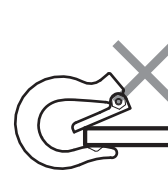
Improper hooking position of the lifted load or the sling



Angle exceeding 120°  
Angle too wide



Unable closing of the Hook Latch



Hooking of the load at the tip of the Hook

## How to Suppress the Swinging of a Load

### ⚠ DANGER



Prohibited

- Do not move the electric chain hoist with a load hung at one side of the Crane Saddle.

Otherwise the load swings and hits a person or object or drops to result in death or serious injury.

Swinging of a load makes it difficult and dangerous to move the trolley. The basics of operation are not to make a load swing. To do that keep the following instructions.

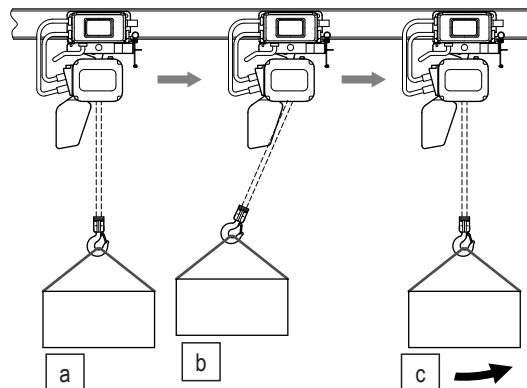
- Do not lift a load in an inclined direction.
- Start slowly when traveling the load.
- Do not lift suddenly.

Even if you keep the above instructions, the lifted load may swing at the start and the stop of the electric chain hoist.

Following operation can reduce the swing of the lifted load.

### Operation

- 1) Press the Travel Button. (Fig. a)
- 2) When the trolley starts to move, the lifted load delays a bit. (Fig. b)
- 3) Release the button a bit before the time when the lifted load swings to the center position.
- 4) When the lifted load comes to the position just beneath the electric chain hoist, press the button again and continue to travel the load. (Fig. c)



## ■ Precautions After Work

### ⚠ CAUTION



Prohibited

- Do not store the electric chain hoist at a state of over lifting or over lowering.

Failure to comply with these instructions causes bodily injury or loss of property.



Mandatory

- Store the electric chain hoist with power off.
- Indicate "FAILURE" on the electric chain hoist that needs repair not to be used.
- Wipe off dust and waterdrop, apply oil at the neck of the Hook and the Load Chain and store the hoist.
- Remove the stain, attached foreign matter and waterdrop from the parts such as the Limit Switch and the Chain Container that is scratched by the Load Chain or stored it.
- When the electric chain hoist is installed outdoor, cover it with rain cover or roof after application of rust proof process.

Failure to comply with these instructions causes bodily injury or loss of property.

### NOTE

- Clean the push buttons always not to allow the dust and sands attach.
- When storing the electric chain hoist for a long period, it is effective to prevent rusting to operate it at a certain period without load.
- When putting the electric chain hoist on a floor, remove the Chain Container.  
Otherwise the Chain Container may deform or be damaged.
- When not using the electric chain hoist, wind up the Bottom Hook to the height not to hinder persons passing by or other work.
- Decide the place to store the electric chain hoist in advance. It is recommended to hang the push button set on the pillar.

# Daily Inspection

## Electric Chain Hoist

### ⚠ DANGER



Mandatory

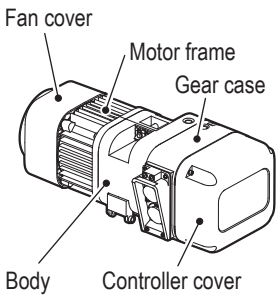

- Carry out daily inspection before use.

(When any abnormality was found during inspection, turn off the power, indicate "FAILURE" and ask the maintenance engineer for repair.)

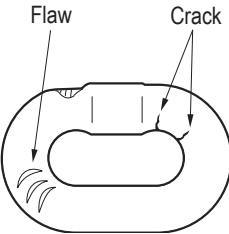
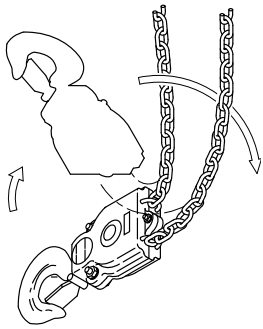
Neglecting to carry out daily inspection may result in death or serious injury.

- Refer to the technical material attached in Appendix (P124) for the structure of the product and the name of each part.

### Appearance

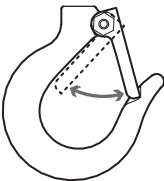


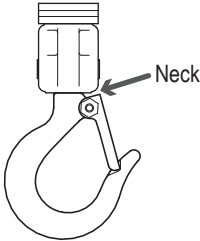
| Item  | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Indication of nameplates and labels               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check visually.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No peel off. Indication can be seen clearly.</li> </ul>   | <p>Carry out cleaning, repair or replace with new nameplate or label.</p> <p>When replacing with a new nameplate or label is required, please inform KITO of the description in "Record of the Product No." (P15) such as Lot No. and Serial No.</p> |
| Deformation and damage of body and each part      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check visually.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No apparent deformation, damage, flaw and crack</li> </ul>  | <p>Replace the parts with deformation, damage, flaw or crack.</p>  |
| Loosened or fallen off bolts, nuts and split pins | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check visually.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bolts, nuts and split pins are fastened securely.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <h3>⚠ DANGER</h3>  <p>Mandatory</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Even fallen off of a bolt causes for the body to drop. Be sure to check.</li> </ul> <p>Fallen off of a bolt may result in death or serious injury.</p> </div> | <p>Fasten bolts, nuts and split pins securely.</p>   |

## ■ Load Chain

| Item                            | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed   |
|---------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Elongation of Pitch             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent elongation</li> </ul>   | Refer to Load Chain (P69) of Chapter 2, Monthly Inspection. |
| Abrasion of Wire Diameter       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent abrasion</li> </ul>   | Refer to Load Chain (P69) of Chapter 2, Monthly Inspection. |
| Deformation, Flaw, Entanglement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually for no foreign matter such as attached sputter.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deep notch</li> <li>No deformation such as twist</li> <li>No attached sputter</li> <li>No entanglement</li> <li>No crack</li> </ul>                    | Replace the Load Chain.                                     |
| Rust, Corrosion                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent rust and corrosion</li> </ul>   | Replace the Load Chain.                                     |
| Twist                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No capsized link at Bottom Hook of double type Load Chain</li> </ul>  | Untwist the Load Chain.                                     |
| Lubrication                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be oiled adequately</li> </ul>   | Apply oil.  |
| Mark                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no error in mark and marked pitch. (Refer to "Checking the Marks" (P15).)</li> </ul>  | Replace the Load Chain.                                     |

(to be continued)

**Daily Inspection (continued)****■ Top Hook/Bottom Hook**

| Item  | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed   |
|---|---|---|---|
| Opening of the Hook   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent opening of the Hook</li> </ul>   | Carry out the inspection item of Top and Bottom Hook (P70) of Monthly Inspection. |
| Abrasion  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent abrasion</li> </ul>  | Carry out the inspection item of Top and Bottom Hook (P70) of Monthly Inspection. |
| Deformation, Flaw, Corrosion  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent deformation, flaw and corrosion</li> </ul>   | Carry out the inspection item of Top and Bottom Hook (P70) of Monthly Inspection. |
| Hook Latch<br>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually and check the movement of the Hook Latch.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Hook Latch is mounted securely inside the Hook opening.</li> <li>No deformation. The Hook Latch moves smoothly.</li> </ul> <div> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <p> <b>Do not use the Hook without the Hook Latch.</b></p> <p>Use of the Hook without the Hook Latch may result in death or serious injury.</p> </div> | Replace the Hook Latch.   |
| Hook movement (Rotation)<br> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually and rotate the Hook by hand.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent gap between the Bottom Yoke and the shank (at the neck).</li> <li>The Bottom Yoke rotates in both directions equally.</li> <li>The Bottom Yoke rotates smoothly.</li> </ul>  | Replace the Hook.   |

| Item                        | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed  |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Movement of the Idle Sheave | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the Idle Sheave by moving</li> </ul> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>⚠ CAUTION</b></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When checking, wear gloves and be careful for your finger not to be caught.</li> </ul> </p> </div> <p style="font-size: small;">Mandatory Otherwise it may result in injury.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Idle Sheave rotates smoothly.</li> <li>* The Idle Sheave does not rotate smoothly when bearing is damaged or sheave shaft is deformed.</li> <li>The Load Chain moves smoothly.</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Move the Load Chain by hand.</p> </div> | Replace the bearing of the Idle Sheave.            |
| Bottom Yoke                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No loosened bolt or nut</li> </ul>  | Attach the Bottom Hook to the Load Chain securely. |

### ■ Peripheral parts of the body

| Item                       | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed   |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Chain Spring (Load side)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent shrinkage or compression</li> </ul>  | Carry out the inspection item of Chain Spring (P77) of Annual Inspection. |
| Cushion Rubber (Load side) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Cushion rubber</p> </div> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent shrinkage or compression</li> <li>No peel off, crack or deformation of rubber</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Rubber      Steel plate</p> </div> | Replace the Cushion Rubber.   |

(to be continued)

**Daily Inspection (continued)****■ Push Button Switch**

| Item        | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed   |
|-------------|--|---|---|
| Switch body | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deformation, damage and no loosened screw</li> <li>Label indication of the push button switch can be seen clearly.</li> </ul> | Clean and repair the label or replace with a new label. Affix the label securely. |

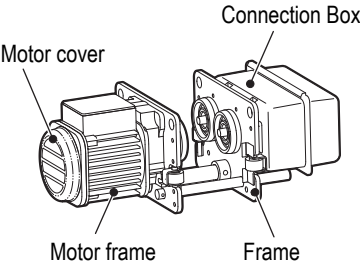

**■ Function and Performance**

- Check the following item with no load.

| Item                                  | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed   |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Operational Check                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the push button and check each operation.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Load Chain can be wound smoothly.</li> <li>The Electric chain hoist moves in the same direction as that of the push button operation.</li> <li>When the operation is stopped, the motor stops immediately.</li> <li>When the Emergency Stop Button is pressed, all hoist motions stop.</li> <li>When operating other push button while the Emergency Stop Button is pressed, the hoist does not start operation.</li> <li>When canceling the Emergency Stop Button, the hoist operates normally.</li> </ul> | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96)  |
| Brake                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the push button and check the operation of the Brake.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When stopping the operation, the Brake is applied immediately and the Bottom Hook shall stop immediately.<br/>(Guideline: The travel of the Load Chain is within 2 to 3 links.)</li> </ul>  | Carry out the inspection in accordance with the items in Chapter 2 "Annual Inspection" Electromagnetic Brake (P79). |
| Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the push button and check the operation of the Friction Clutch.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When lifting, the sound of pawl clicks regularly.<br/>(For the friction clutch of standard specification makes no pawl sound.)</li> </ul>   | Disassemble the hoist and check Friction clutch.  |
| Limit Switch                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the push button and check the operation of the Limit Switch.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the hoist is operated to the upper or lower limit, the motor automatically stops.</li> </ul>   | Replace the Limit Switch. Disassemble the actuator of the Limit Switch to clean.                                    |
| Abnormal Sound                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the push button and check the operation.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Sound is also an important check point. Always be careful for the noise of the electric chain hoist.</p> </div> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No abnormal sounds and vibrations</li> </ul>  | Replace the abnormal part. Apply oil on the Load Chain.   |
|                                       |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No popping sound from the Load Chain.</li> </ul>  | Check the Load Chain. (Refer to P29.)   |

## Motorized Trolley

### Appearance

| Item  | Check method   | Criteria   | When failed   |
|---|--|--|---|
| Indication of Nameplates and Labels               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No peel off. Indication can be seen clearly.</li> </ul>   | Clean and repair the label or replace with a new label. |
| Deformation and damage of each part               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent deformation, damage and corrosion</li> </ul>  | Replace the deformed or damaged part.                   |
| Loosened or fallen off bolts, nuts and split pins | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolts, nuts and split pins are fastened securely.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Even a drop off of a split pin may cause of drop of the body. Be sure to check it.</li> </ul> <p>Drop off of split pin may result in death or serious injury.</p> </div> </div> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">Mandatory</p> </div> | Fasten bolts, nuts and split pins securely.             |


(to be continued)

**Daily Inspection (continued)****■ Function and Performance**

- Check the following item with no load.

| Item              | Check method   | Criteria   | When failed   |
|-------------------|--|--|---|
| Operational Check | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the push button to check the operation.</li> </ul>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To travel smoothly. No serpentine motion and vibration.</li> <li>• The electric chain hoist moves in the same direction as that of the push button operation.</li> <li>• When the operation is stopped, the motor stops immediately.</li> <li>• When the Emergency Stop Button is pressed, all hoist motions stop.</li> <li>• When operating other push button while the Emergency Stop Button is pressed, the hoist does not start operation.</li> <li>• When canceling the Emergency Stop Button, the hoist operates normally.</li> </ul> | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96).                       |
| Brake             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the push button to check the operation of the Brake.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the operation is stopped, the Brake is applied and the motor stops immediately.</li> </ul>   | Carry out the inspection in accordance with the items in Chapter 2 "Annual Inspection" Brake (P84). |

**■ Manual Trolley****■ Appearance**

| Item  | Check method   | Criteria   | When failed   |
|---|--|--|---|
| Indication of Nameplates and Labels               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check visually</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No peel off. Indication can be seen clearly.</li> </ul>   | Clean and repair the label or replace with a new label. |
| Deformation and damage of each part               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check visually</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No apparent deformation and corrosion</li> <li>• No apparent deformation on the Frame</li> </ul>  | Replace the deformed or damaged part.                   |
| Loosened or fallen off bolts, nuts and split pins | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check visually</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bolts, nuts and split pins are fastened securely.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Even a drop off of a split pin may cause of drop of the body. Be sure to check it.</li> </ul> <p>Drop off of split pin may result in death or serious injury.</p> </div> </div> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">Mandatory</p> </div> | Fasten bolts, nuts and split pins securely.             |

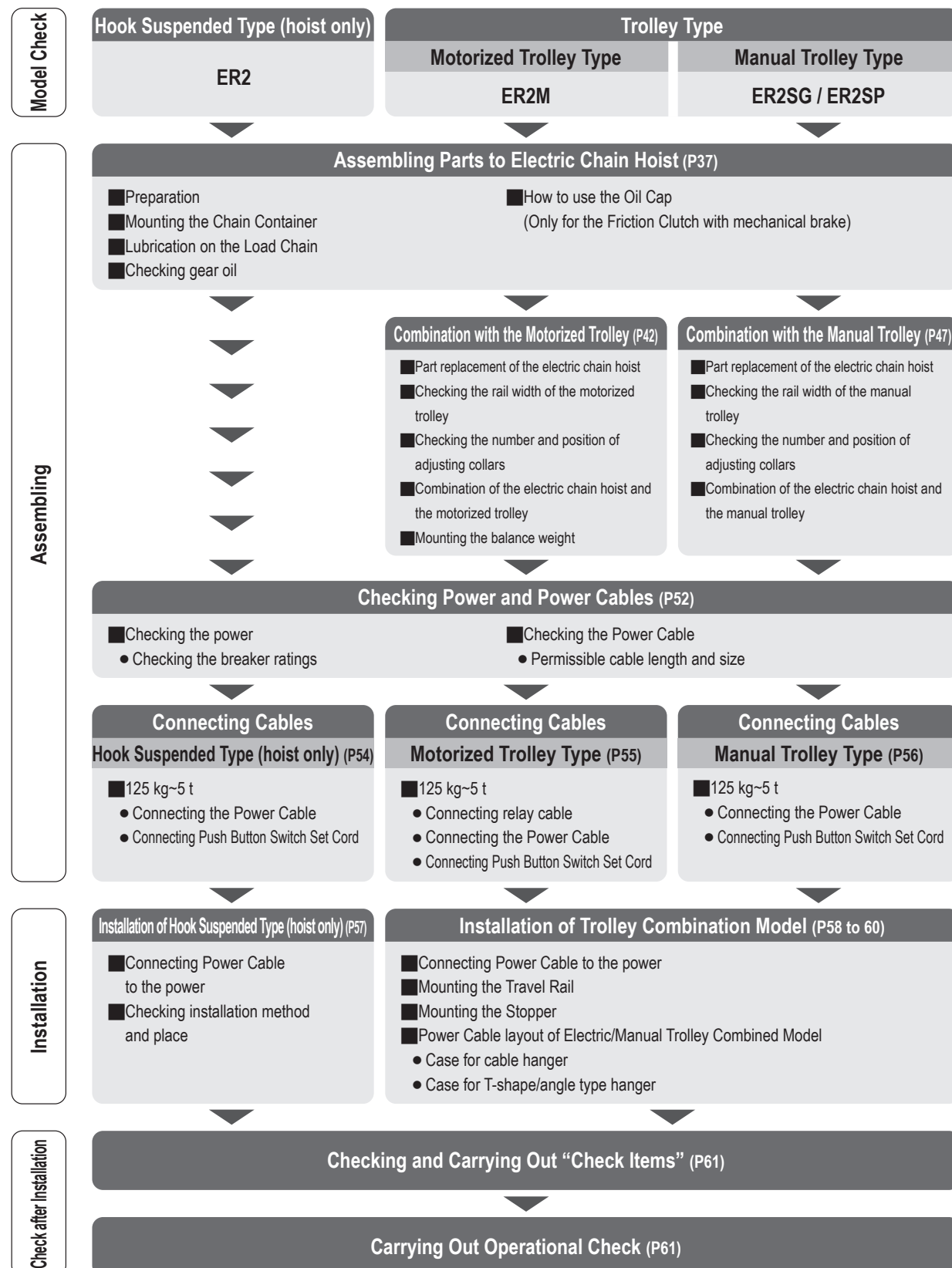
## ■ Function and Performance

- Check the following item with no load.

| Item              | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed                                    |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| Operational Check | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check the traveling motion of the trolley by moving it manually.</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To travel smoothly. No serpentine motion and vibration.</li></ul> | Carry out Chapter 2 "Annual Inspection" (P88). |

# Work Flow of Assembling and Installation

The contents of the work to assemble and install the product by the maintenance engineers and installer are described from this page and after. To eliminate the redo work and for effective assembling and installation, please check the following work flow first and then start assembling and installation work.



# Assembling

## DANGER



Prohibited

- Only maintenance engineers or the personnel with expertise are allowed to assemble and disassemble the electric chain hoist.

Assembling or disassembling of the electric chain hoist may result in death or serious injury.

## ■ Assembling Parts to Electric Chain Hoist

### DANGER



Mandatory

- **Check the Load Chain size and lift of the electric chain hoist and be sure to use an appropriate Chain Container.**

Failure to use an appropriate Chain Container may result in one of the following scenarios, which can lead to a major accident involving death or serious injury.

- The Load Chain falls out of the Chain Container
- The Load Chain becomes entangled in the Chain Container
- The electric chain hoist malfunctions

- **Be sure to correctly mount the Chain Container.**

Failure to do so may result in the Chain Container or Load Chain falling down, which can lead to a major accident involving death or serious injury.

- **If you do not wish to use a Chain Container, secure the end of the Load Chain on the no-load side to the main body of the electric chain hoist.**

The Load Chain on the no-load side may become entangled with the Load Chain on the load side, causing the electric chain hoist to malfunction. This may result in a major accident involving death or serious injury.

## ■ Preparation for Assembling

- Be sure to prepare all necessary tools and always wear the appropriate protective equipment.
- Ensure that all parts to be installed are compatible with the electric chain hoist.
- Suspending the electric chain hoist main body may make it easier to install parts.

## ■ Mounting the Chain Container

The three types of the Chain Container are provided: bucket made of plastic, canvas and steel

If the end suspender is installed, remove them before installing the chain container.

This manual describes the method to combine the plastic or canvas Chain Container with the body of the electric chain hoist. Refer to the separate "Mounting Manual of the Steel Chain Container" for the steel Chain Container.

### CAUTION



Mandatory

- **When storing the Load Chain into the Chain Container, put the chain end with no-load side first and then store the rest of the Load Chain.**

Failure to comply with these instructions causes bodily injury or loss of property.

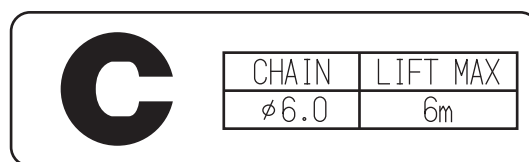
## Assembling (continued)

### ● Checking the Chain Container

A sticker that contains the following information is attached to the Chain Container. (See the figure to the right.)

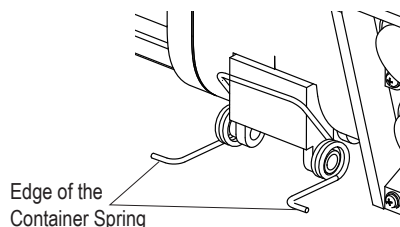
Confirm that the information on this sticker matches the specifications of the electric chain hoist on which the Chain Container is to be installed.

- The body size of the compatible electric chain hoist (Example: Body size "C")
- The size of the Load Chain that can be stored (Example:  $\phi 6$  mm)
- The maximum lift (Example: 6 m)



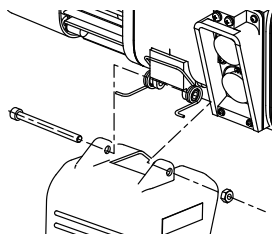
### ● Plastic Container

#### 1) Mount the Container Spring to the Chain Guide A.



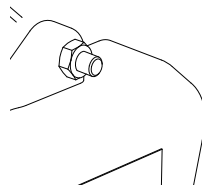
#### 2) Pass a Socket Bolt through all holes of the Chain Container, the Chain Guide A and the Chain Container, in this order to mount the Chain Container.

- Be careful to the direction of the Container Spring.
- As the portion A shown in the right assembly figure, make sure that the edge of the Container Spring is set out of the container when assembling.



#### 3) Screw the U nut into the Socket Bolt and tighten it securely.

- The Socket Bolt must protrude from the end face of the nut by three threads or more.

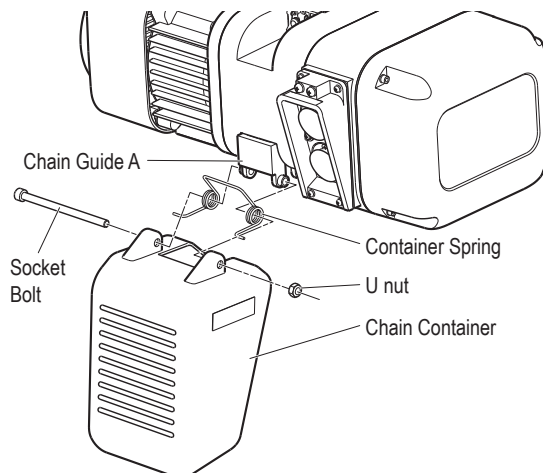


### ● Canvas Container

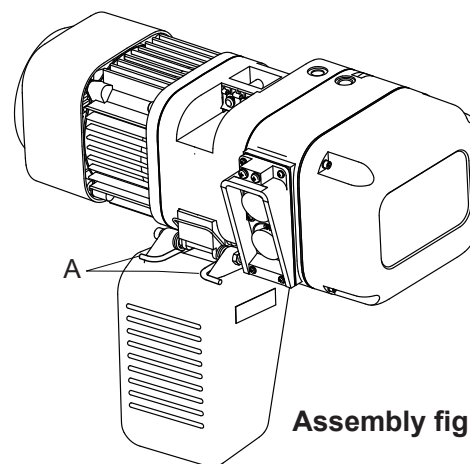
#### 1) Pass two Socket Bolts through all holes of the Chain Guide A, the Canvas Container and the Chain Guide A in this order to mount the Chain Container.

#### 2) Screw the U nut securely.

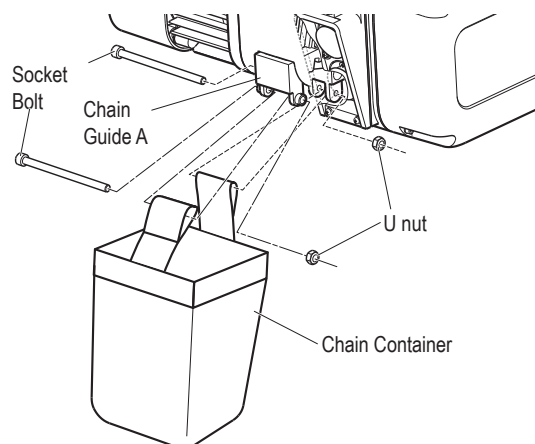
- The Socket Bolt must protrude from the end face of the nut by three threads or more.



Names of each part



Assembly figure



## ■ Securing the End of the Load Chain

When using the hoist without a Chain Container installed, it is necessary to secure the end of the Load Chain.

Refer to page 123 to order the parts required to secure the Load Chain.

Use the following procedure to secure the Load Chain to the Chain End Suspender or Chain Guide A.

### 1) Confirm the securing method

- For electric chain hoists with a rated load of 125 kg to 2.5 t or less, use a Chain End Suspender to secure the Load Chain.
- For electric chain hoists with a rated load of 2.8 t or more, directly secure the Load Chain to Chain Guide A on the main body.

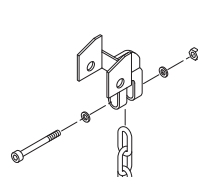
### 2) Install the Stopper

- Before securing the Load Chain, install a Stopper on the no-load side of the Load Chain according to the following table.
- If a Stopper is already installed, reinstall it at the appropriate position shown in the following table.

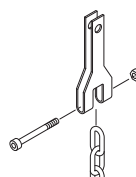
| Rated load       | Stopper installation position<br>(The number of links from the end of the Load Chain on the no-load side.) |
|------------------|--|
| 125kg~250kg      | 21   |
| 500kg~5t or less | 15   |

### 3) Secure the Load Chain

- Secure it using a Chain End Suspender
- Confirm that the Load Chain on the no-load side has no twists, and attach the end link to the Chain End Suspender using a socket bolt and lever nut. (A washer is not needed in the case of a 2.5 t hoist.)

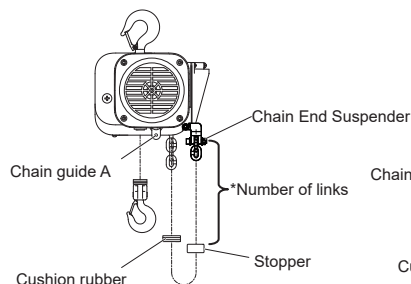


(125kg ~ 2t)

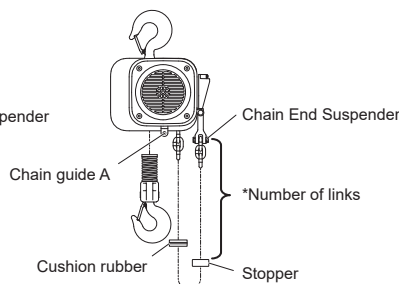


(2.5t)

- Connect the Chain End Suspender and Chain Guide A using a socket bolt and lever nut.

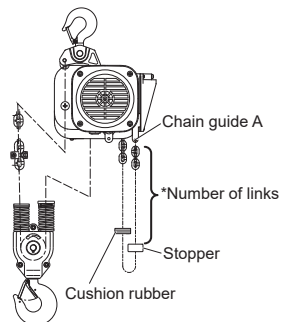


(125kg ~ 2t)



(2.5t)

- Secure it to the Chain Guide
- Confirm that the Load Chain has no twists, and secure the end of the Load Chain to Chain Guide A using a socket bolt and lever nut.



## Assembling (continued)

## ■ Oiling the Load Chain

**! DANGER**

Mandatory

- Be sure to apply lubricant on the Load Chain. Do not carry out oiling work in the place near the fire or arc.

Otherwise it will result in fire.

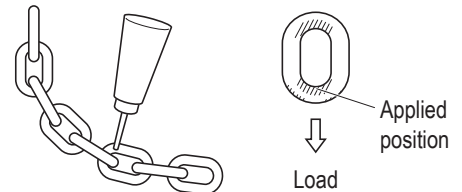
Remove dust and waterdrops attached on the Load Chain and then apply lubricant. Application of lubricant influences on the life of the Load Chain considerably. Apply the lubricant sufficiently.

Use the following genuine lubricant.

- Epinoc Grease AP (N)0 (ENEOS Corp.)
- Consistency No.0 (Industrial general lithium grease)

Release all loads from the Load Chain. Apply the lubricant to the linking portion of the Load Chain that engages the Load Sheave and the Idle Sheave (hatched area).

After application of the lubricant lift/lower the electric chain hoist without load to spread the lubricant on the Load Chain.



## ■ Gear Oil

Inside of the Gear Case is filled with gear oil at the shipping. The level of the oil filled with specified amount comes to the height of the inspection hole. Check the oil level visually.

**! DANGER**

Mandatory

- Set the body to a level and then check the level of gear oil.

When removing the oil plug without leveling the electric chain hoist, the gear oil flows out. It will result in death or serious injury due to fall by slippery floor.



Mandatory

- Use genuine gear oil.

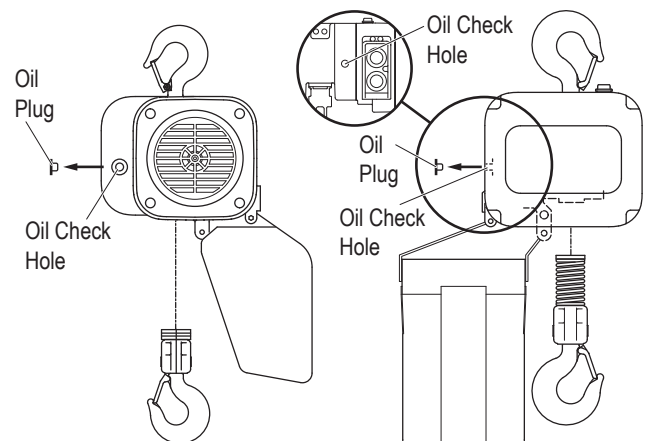
Use of the gear oil other than the genuine oil (including mixed use) will result in death or serious injury due to the drop of the lifted load.

## ● Cheking the Gear Oil Amount

- 1) ER2 Body size B/C/D: Remove the Oil Plug on the Main Body at the opposite side of the Chain Container.

ER2 Body size E/F: Remove the Oil Plug on the Main Body at the same side of the Chain Container.

- 2) If the oil level can be seen close to the Oil Check Hole, the oil amount is normal.



Body size ER2-B/C/D

Body size ER2-E/F

## ■ How to Use the Oil Cap (only for the Friction Clutch with mechanical brake)

An Oil Cap is packaged along with the electric chain hoist equipped with built-in Friction Clutch with mechanical brake (option). When installing the hoist, remove the oil plug and attach the Oil Cap instead. When combining the motorized trolley, mount the oil cap to the hoist at a position where the Oil Cap and the frame of the Trolley do not interfere. (Any one of the following two positions)

### ⚠ DANGER



Mandatory

- The gear oil for the electric chain hoist with Friction Clutch with mechanical brake is different from that for the hoist with standard Friction Clutch. Be sure to use the genuine gear oil for the hoist with friction clutch with mechanical brake.

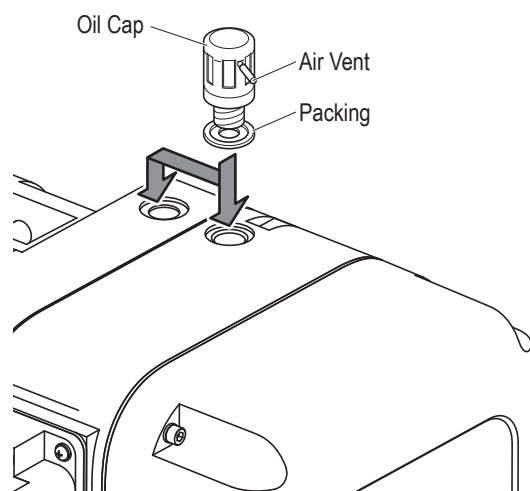
Use of the gear oil other than the specified oil (including mixed use) will result in death or serious injury due to the drop of the lifted load.

### ● When using the electric chain hoist

To secure the draft between inside and outside of the Gear Case, pull out the Air Vent to the position where the step of the Air Vent can be seen.

### ● When removing the electric chain hoist

To prevent the oil flow out from inclined electric chain hoist, make sure that the Air Vent is inserted securely.



## ■ Combination with the Trolley

\* When using the Hook suspended model (Single Unit) "Checking Power and Power Cable", you can skip this section. Please proceed with Page 52.

### ⚠ DANGER



Mandatory

- Adjust the rail width during assembling and install.
- Be careful for the Power Cable and Push Button Switch Set Cord are not pulled off or entangled within the area of traveling area.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

(to be continued)

## Assembling (continued)

## Combining with the Motorized Trolley

### CAUTION



Prohibited

- When using ER2 series electric chain hoist combined with our old type product, specification needs to be changed. Contact your nearest dealer or KITO.

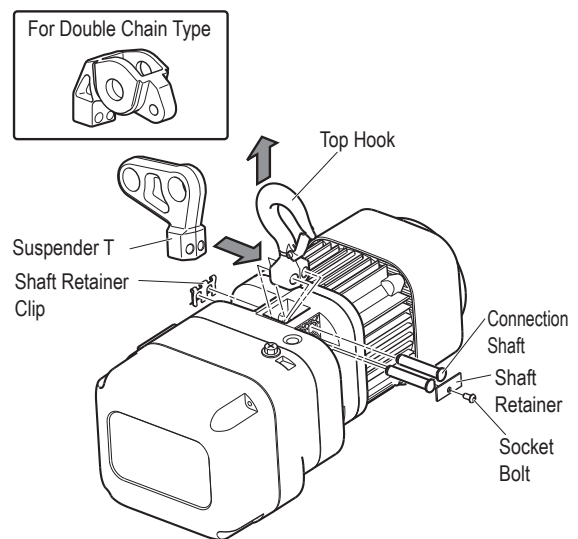
### Parts replacement of the electric chain hoist

The Suspender is attached to the electric chain hoist at shipping.

Refer to the following figure to remove the Top Hook and replace the Suspender with the Suspender T.

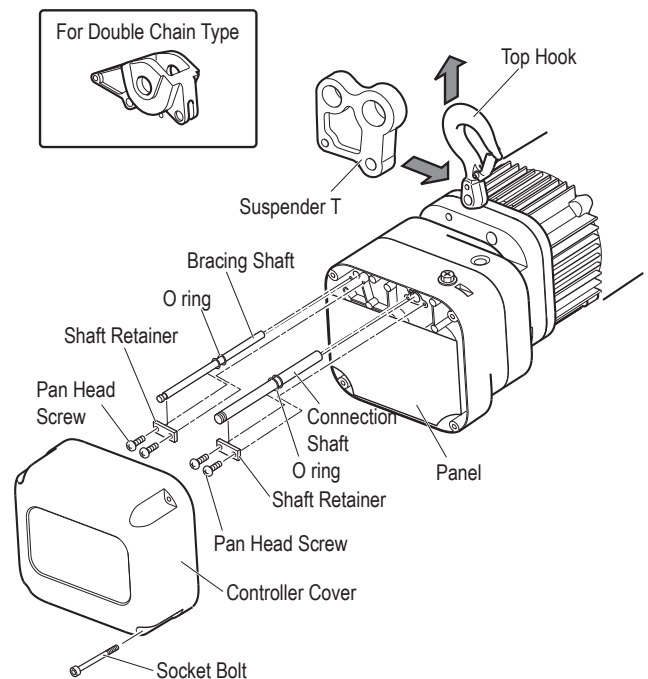
#### Replacing the Top Hook of Body size ER2-B/C/D/E

- 1) Remove the Shaft Retainer Clip using plier.
- 2) Remove the Socket Bolt from the Shaft Retainer, and remove the Shaft Retainer.
- 3) Remove two Connection Shafts.
- 4) Remove the Top Hook and replace it with the Suspender T.
- 5) Insert two Connection Shafts into the hole of the Body.
- 6) Mount the Shaft Retainer with Socket Bolt.



#### Replacing the Top Hook of Body size ER2-F

- 1) Remove four Socket Bolts and remove the Controller Cover.
- 2) Remove pan head screws of the Connection Shaft and the Fixing Shaft (two screws each), and remove the Shaft Retainer.
- 3) Pinch the respective upper ends of the Connection Shaft and the Fixing Shaft and pull out them.
- 4) Remove the Top Hook and replace it with the Suspender T.
- 5) Insert the Connection Shaft and Fixing Shaft into the mounting hole.
- 6) Fix the Shaft Retainer of the Connection Shaft and the Fixing Shaft with pan head screws (two screws each).
- 7) Mount the Controller Cover with four pan head screws.



## ■ Checking the Number of the Assembled Adjusting Spacers and Their Positions

When installing a trolley to the beam, the length of the Suspension Shaft (width between frames) must be adjusted in accordance with the rail width.

Wrong number of wrong position of Spacers may result in the drop of the electric chain hoist.

Insert the correct number of Spacers with correct ratings and for rail width at the correct position, referring to the following table.

### • Adjusting spacer arrangement for LOW Head Suspension (Beam flange width 58-170mm)

|                   |                | Number of Adjusting Spacers |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|--|-----|
| Beam flange width |                | (in)                        | 2 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> | 2 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 3   | 3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 3 <sup>9</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 3 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 3 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4   | 4 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 5   | 5 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 5 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 5 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 5 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 5 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 6   | 6 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 6 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 6 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 6 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub> |     |     |  |     |
| Capacity(t)       | Parts Name     | (mm)                        | 58                             | 64                            | 73                            | 75  | 82                            | 90                             | 98                            | 100                             | 102 | 106                            | 110                            | 113                            | 119                             | 125                             | 127 | 131                            | 135                            | 137                           | 143                           | 149                             | 153 | 155                           | 160                            | 163                            | 170                             |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                |                             |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
| 1                 | Thin spacer    | Inner                       | 1+2                            | 2+3                           | 4+4                           | 1+0 | 1+2                           | 2+3                            | 0                             | 1+0                             |     | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+4                             | 4+4                             | 4+1 | 5+1                            | 2+2                            |                               | 3+3                           | 4+4                             | 4+1 | 1+1                           | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+0                             |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 5                              | 3                             | 0                             | 7   | 5                             | 3                              | 8                             | 7                               |     | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 1                               | 0                               | 3   | 2                              | 4                              |                               | 2                             | 0                               | 3   | 6                             | 4                              | 3                              | 5                               |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Thick spacer   | Inner                       | 0                              |                               |                               |     |                               |                                | 1+1                           |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                | 1+2                             |                                 | 2+2 |                                |                                | 2+3                           | 3+3                           |                                 | 3+4 |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 5                              |                               |                               |     |                               |                                | 3                             |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                | 0                               |                                 | 2   | 1                              |                                | 0                             | 3                             |                                 | 2   |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Fixing spacer  | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                | 0                              |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                | 2                              |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Thick spacer L | Inner                       | 0                              | 1+1                           |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 2                              | 0                             |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
| 2                 | Thin spacer    | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     | 1+2                           | 2+3                            | 3+4                           | 0                               | 1+0 | 1+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 3+3                             | 4+4                             | 1+0 | 1+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                           | 3+3                           | 4+0                             | 4+1 | 1+1                           | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 3+3                             |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     | 5                             | 3                              | 1                             | 8                               | 7   | 6                              | 5                              | 4                              | 2                               | 0                               | 7   | 6                              | 5                              | 4                             | 2                             | 4                               | 3   | 6                             | 5                              | 4                              | 2                               |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Thick spacer   | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                | 0                             |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                | 1+1                             |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               | 1+2                           |                                 | 2+2 |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                | 5                             |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                | 3                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               | 2                             |                                 | 1   |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Fixing spacer  | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Thick spacer L | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                | 0                             | 1+1                             |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                | 2                             | 0                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
| 3                 | Thin spacer    | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     | 1+2                           | 2+3                            | 3+4                           | 0                               | 1+0 | 1+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 3+3                             | 4+4                             | 1+0 | 1+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                           | 3+3                           | 4+0                             | 4+1 | 1+1                           | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 3+3                             |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     | 5                             | 3                              | 1                             | 8                               | 7   | 6                              | 5                              | 4                              | 2                               | 0                               | 7   | 6                              | 5                              | 4                             | 2                             | 4                               | 3   | 6                             | 5                              | 4                              | 2                               |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Thick spacer   | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                | 0                             |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                | 1+1                             |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               | 1+2                           |                                 | 2+2 |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                | 5                             |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                | 3                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               | 2                             |                                 | 1   |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Fixing spacer  | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   | Thick spacer L | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     | 0                             | 1+1                            |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     | 2                             | 0                              |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
| 5                 | Thin spacer    | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 | 0   | 1+0                            | 1+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                             | 3+3                             | 0   | 1+0                            | 1+1                            | 2+2                           |                               | 3+3                             | 4+0 | 4+1                           | 1+1                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                             | 3+0 |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 | 8   | 7                              | 6                              | 5                              | 4                               | 2                               | 8   | 7                              | 6                              | 4                             |                               | 2                               | 4   | 3                             | 6                              | 4                              | 3                               | 5   |     |  |     |
|                   | Thick spacer   | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 | 0   |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 | 0+1 |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     | 1+1 |  | 1+2 |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 | 3   |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 | 2   |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     | 1   |  | 0   |
|                   | Thick spacer L | Inner                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 | 0   |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 | 1+1 |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |
|                   |                | Outer                       |                                |                               |                               |     |                               |                                |                               |                                 | 2   |                                |                                |                                |                                 |                                 | 0   |                                |                                |                               |                               |                                 |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |     |     |  |     |

Remarks) 1) Description for inner spacers

For example, 0+1

0 : the number of spacers on the left side of the shaft

1 : the number of spacers on the right side of the shaft

2) Adjustment of trolley width

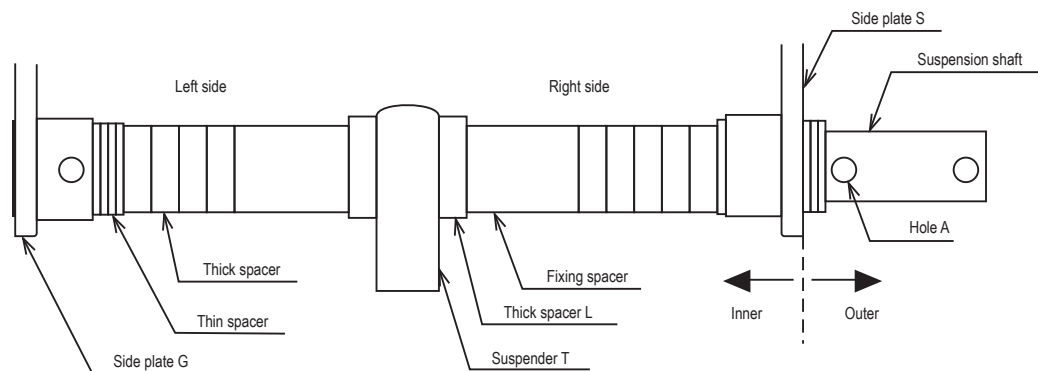
Adjust the dimensions by appropriately increasing or decreasing the number of inner or outer adjusting spacers shown in the above table.

(to be continued)

**Assembling (continued)****• Adjusting spacer arrangement for LOW Head Suspension (Beam flange width 175-305mm)**

|                   |                | Number of Adjusting Spacers |                               |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|-----|--|--|
| Beam flange width |                | (in)                        | 6 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 7   | 7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 7 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 8   | 8 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 8 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 9   | 9 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 9 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 10  | 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 10 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> | 11  | 11 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 11 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 11 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 11 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 11 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 11 <sup>13</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 11 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 12  |     |  |  |
| Capacity (t)      | Parts Name     | (mm)                        | 175                           | 178 | 180<br>181                     | 184<br>185                    | 200                           | 203 | 215                            | 220                             | 229 | 232                           | 250                           | 254 | 257                            | 260                            | 264                            | 267                            | 279 | 283                            | 286                            | 289                            | 295                            | 298                            | 300                              | 302                            | 305 |     |  |  |
| 1                 | Thin spacer    | Inner                       | 4+4                           | 4+1 | 1+1                            | 1+2                           | 4+4                           | 5+0 | 2+3                            | 3+4                             | 1+1 | 1+2                           | 4+0                           | 1+1 | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+3                            | 1+1 | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+0                            | 4+0                            | 4+1                              | 4+2                            |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 0                             | 3   | 6                              | 5                             | 0                             | 3   | 3                              | 1                               | 6   | 5                             | 4                             | 6   | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 2                              | 6   | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 5                              | 4                              | 3                                | 2                              |     |     |  |  |
|                   | Thick spacer   | Inner                       | 3+3                           | 3+4 | 0                              |                               | 0+1                           | 1+1 |                                | 2+2                             |     | 2+3                           | 3+3                           |     |                                |                                | 4+4                            |                                |     | 4+5                            |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 3                             | 2   | 9                              |                               | 8                             | 7   |                                | 5                               |     | 4                             | 3                             |     |                                |                                | 1                              |                                |     | 0                              |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   | Fixing spacer  | Inner                       | 0                             |     | 1+1                            |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 2                             |     | 0                              |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   | Thick spacer L | Inner                       | 1+1                           |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 0                             |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   | 2              | Thin spacer                 | Inner                         | 4+4 | 1+4                            | 1+1                           | 1+2                           | 4+4 | 1+0                            | 2+3                             | 3+3 | 4+1                           | 1+1                           | 4+4 | 4+1                            | 5+1                            | 4+3                            | 2+3                            | 3+3 | 4+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+3                            | 3+4                              | 4+4                            | 4+1 | 5+1 |  |  |
|                   |                |                             | Outer                         | 0   | 3                              | 6                             | 5                             | 0   | 7                              | 3                               | 2   | 3                             | 6                             | 0   | 3                              | 2                              | 1                              | 3                              | 2   | 3                              | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 2                              | 1                                | 0                              | 3   | 2   |  |  |
| Thick spacer      |                | Inner                       | 2+2                           | 3+2 | 0                              |                               | 1+1                           |     | 1+2                            |                                 | 2+2 |                               | 2+3                           |     | 3+3                            |                                | 3+4                            | 4+4                            |     |                                |                                | 4+5                            |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 1                             | 0   | 9                              |                               | 7                             |     | 6                              |                                 | 5   |                               | 4                             |     | 3                              |                                | 2                              | 1                              |     |                                |                                | 0                              |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
| Fixing spacer     |                | Inner                       |                               |     | 1+1                            |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 0                             |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
| Thick spacer L    |                | Inner                       | 1+1                           |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 0                             |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
| 3                 |                | Thin spacer                 | Inner                         | 4+4 | 1+4                            | 1+1                           | 1+2                           | 4+4 | 1+0                            | 2+3                             | 3+3 | 4+1                           | 1+1                           | 4+4 | 4+1                            | 5+1                            | 4+3                            | 2+3                            | 3+3 | 4+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+3                            | 3+4                              | 4+4                            | 4+1 | 5+1 |  |  |
|                   |                |                             | Outer                         | 0   | 3                              | 6                             | 5                             | 0   | 7                              | 3                               | 2   | 3                             | 6                             | 0   | 3                              | 2                              | 1                              | 3                              | 2   | 3                              | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 2                              | 1                                | 0                              | 3   | 2   |  |  |
|                   | Thick spacer   | Inner                       | 2+2                           | 3+2 | 0                              |                               | 1+1                           |     | 1+2                            |                                 | 2+2 |                               | 2+3                           |     | 3+3                            |                                | 3+4                            | 4+4                            |     |                                |                                | 4+5                            |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 1                             | 0   | 9                              |                               | 7                             |     | 6                              |                                 | 5   |                               | 4                             |     | 3                              |                                | 2                              | 1                              |     |                                |                                | 0                              |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   | Fixing spacer  | Inner                       |                               |     | 1+1                            |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 0                             |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   | Thick spacer L | Inner                       | 1+1                           |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 0                             |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   | 5              | Thin spacer                 | Inner                         | 4+4 | 4+1                            | 5+1                           | 4+3                           | 4+4 | 1+0                            | 2+3                             | 3+4 | 1+1                           | 1+2                           | 4+4 | 1+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+3 | 5+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 4+3                            | 4+4                              | 4+0                            | 4+1 | 5+1 |  |  |
|                   |                |                             | Outer                         | 0   | 3                              | 2                             | 1                             | 0   | 7                              | 3                               | 1   | 6                             | 5                             | 0   | 6                              | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 2   |                                | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 1                              | 0                                | 4                              | 3   | 2   |  |  |
| Thick spacer      |                | Inner                       | 1+1                           | 1+2 |                                | 2+2                           | 3+3                           |     | 4+4                            |                                 | 5+5 |                               |                               |     | 5+6                            |                                | 6+6                            |                                |     |                                | 6+7                            |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 1                             | 0   | 10                             |                               | 9                             | 7   |                                | 5                               |     | 3                             |                               |     |                                | 2                              |                                | 1                              |     |                                |                                | 0                              |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
| Thick spacer L    |                | Inner                       | 1+1                           |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |
|                   |                | Outer                       | 0                             |     |                                |                               |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |     |  |  |

Remarks) 3) Thin Spacer arrangement example



• Adjusting spacer arrangement for Lug Suspension

| Number of Adjusting Spacers |              |      |                                |  |  |          |                               |                                |                               |                                 |     |                                |                                |                                |  |                                 |     |                                |                                |                               |                               |  |     |                               |                                |                                |                                 |
|-----------------------------|--------------|------|--------------------------------|--|--|----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Beam flange width           |              | (in) | 2 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub><br>2 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 2 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub><br>2 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 3        | 3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 3 <sup>9</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 3 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 3 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4   | 4 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 4 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub><br>4 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 4 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 5   | 5 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 5 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 5 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 5 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 5 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub><br>5 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 6   | 6 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 6 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 6 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 6 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub> |
| Capacity(t)                 | Parts Name   | (mm) | 58                             | 64<br>66   | 73<br>74   | 75<br>76 | 82                            | 90<br>91                       | 98                            | 100                             | 102 | 106                            | 110                            | 113                            | 119<br>120   | 125                             | 127 | 131                            | 135                            | 137                           | 143                           | 149<br>150   | 153 | 155                           | 160                            | 163                            | 170                             |
| 5                           | Thin spacer  |      |                                |  |  |          |                               |                                |                               | 0                               | 1+0 | 1+1                            | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 3+3  | 0                               | 1+0 | 1+1                            | 2+2                            |                               | 3+3                           | 4+0  | 4+1 | 1+1                           | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+0                             |
|                             |              |      |                                |  |  |          |                               |                                |                               | 8                               | 7   | 6                              | 5                              | 4                              | 2  | 8                               | 7   | 6                              | 4                              |                               | 2                             | 4  | 3   | 6                             | 4                              | 3                              | 5                               |
|                             | Thick spacer |      |                                |  |  |          |                               |                                |                               | 0                               |     |                                |                                |                                | 1+1  |                                 |     |                                |                                | 1+2                           |                               |  | 2+2 |                               | 2+3                            |                                |                                 |
|                             |              |      |                                |  |  |          |                               |                                |                               | 5                               |     |                                |                                |                                | 3  |                                 |     |                                |                                | 2                             |                               |  | 1   |                               | 0                              |                                |                                 |

| Number of Adjusting Spacers |              |      |                               |     |   |   |                               |     |                                |                                 |     |                               |                               |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |     |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                  |                                |     |
|-----------------------------|--------------|------|-------------------------------|-----|---|---|-------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|
| Beam flange width           |              | (in) | 6 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 7   | 7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>16</sub><br>7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub><br>7 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 7 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 8   | 8 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 8 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 9   | 9 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 9 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 10  | 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 10 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> | 11  | 11 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 11 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 11 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 11 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 11 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> | 11 <sup>13</sup> / <sub>16</sub> | 11 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> | 12  |
| Capacity(t)                 | Parts Name   | (mm) | 175                           | 178 | 180<br>181  | 184<br>185  | 200                           | 203 | 215                            | 220                             | 229 | 232                           | 250                           | 254 | 257                            | 260                            | 264                            | 267                            | 279 | 283                            | 286                            | 289                            | 295                            | 298                            | 300                              | 302                            | 305 |
| 5                           | Thin spacer  |      | 4+4                           | 4+1 | 5+1   | 4+3   | 4+4                           | 1+0 | 2+3                            | 3+4                             | 1+1 | 1+2                           | 4+4                           | 1+1 | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 3+3                            | 5+1 | 1+2                            | 2+2                            | 2+3                            | 4+3                            | 4+4                            | 4+0                              | 4+1                            | 5+1 |
|                             |              |      | 0                             | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0                             | 7   | 3                              | 1                               | 6   | 5                             | 0                             | 6   | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 2                              |     | 5                              | 4                              | 3                              | 1                              | 0                              | 4                                | 3                              | 2   |
|                             | Thick spacer |      | 2+2                           | 2+3 |   | 3+3   | 4+4                           |     | 5+5                            |                                 |     | 6+6                           |                               |     |                                |                                | 6+7                            |                                | 7+7 |                                |                                |                                | 7+8                            |                                |                                  |                                |     |
|                             |              |      | 1                             | 0   | 10  |   | 9                             | 7   |                                | 5                               |     |                               | 3                             |     |                                |                                |                                | 2                              |     | 1                              |                                |                                |                                | 0                              |                                  |                                |     |

(to be continued)

## Assembling (continued)

## ■ Combination of the Electric Chain Hoist and the Motorized Trolley

**⚠ DANGER**

Mandatory

- Use new split pins. After insertion, bend the pin securely at its both ends.

Use of old split pins may result in death or serious injury due to drop.

## ● 125 kg~5 t

## 1) Fix the Suspension Shaft to the Frame G with a Suspension Shaft Bolt, a slotted nut and a split pin.

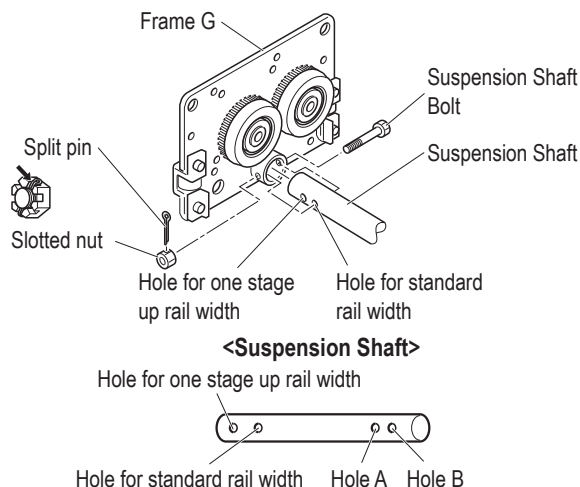
- When fixing the Frame S and the Suspension Shaft, use the hole A. If the gap between the rail end and the wall of the housing is scarce to install the electric chain hoist to the travel rail, use the hole B. (Refer to "Mounting the Hoist to the Travel Rail" (P58).)

**⚠ DANGER**

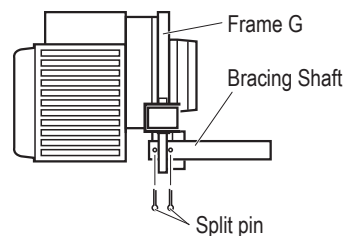
Prohibited

- The hole B on the Suspension Shaft is the hole for mounting work (temporary assembly). Do not use the hole for the adjustment of rail width.

Failure to comply with this instruction may result in death or serious injury.



## 2) Fix the Fixing Shaft to the Frame G with a split pin.



## 3) Set the Suspension Shaft with a Thin Spacer, Thick Spacer and a Thick Spacer L.

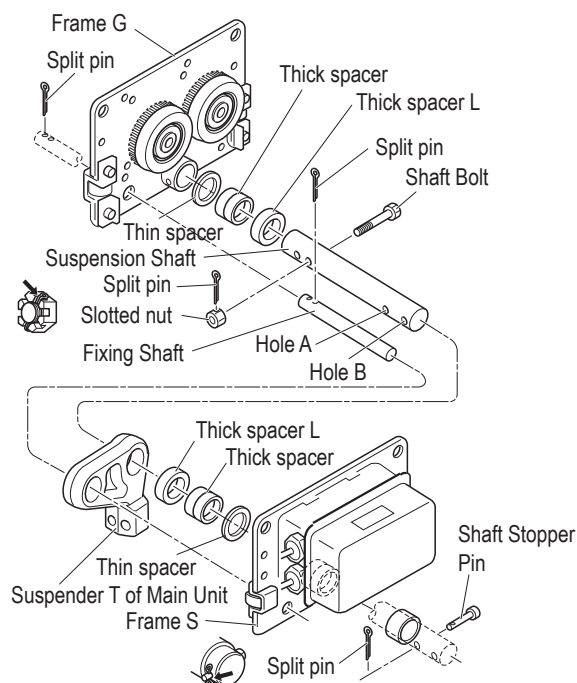
## 4) Set the Suspender T of ER2 Body with the Suspension Shaft and the Fixing Shaft.

## 5) Set the Suspension Shaft with another Thin Spacer, Thick Spacer and Thick Spacer L. Then insert the Suspension Shaft into the Frame S.

- Adjust the Spacers in accordance with the rail width. (Refer to "Checking the Number of the Assembled Adjusting Spacers and their positions" (P43) for the number of Spacers.)

## 6) Set the Suspension Shaft with a Thick Spacer. Insert the Shaft Stopper Pin into the Hole A and fix it with a split pin.

- Insert the Shaft Stopper Pin in the direction that the split pin comes to the left when viewed from the front side of the MR2 Connection Box.



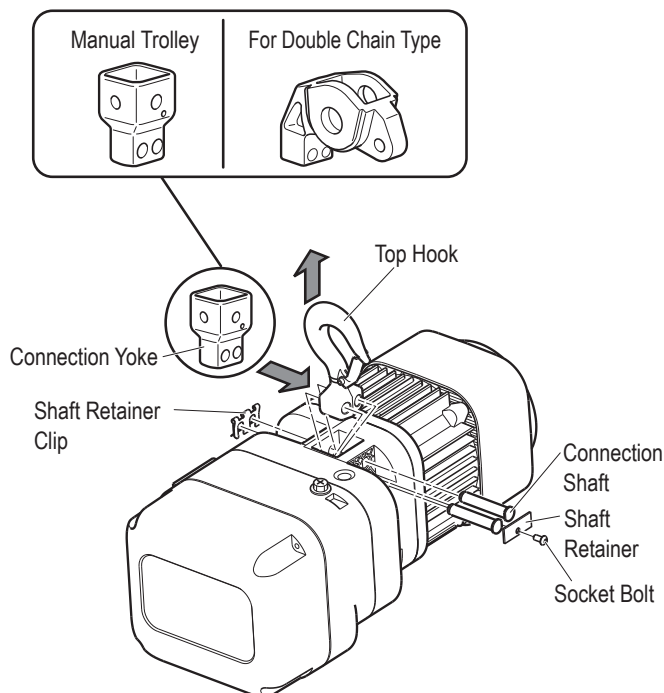
## ■ Combination with the Manual Trolley

### ■ Parts replacement of the Electric Chain Hoist

Remove the Top Hook and replace it with a Connection Yoke.

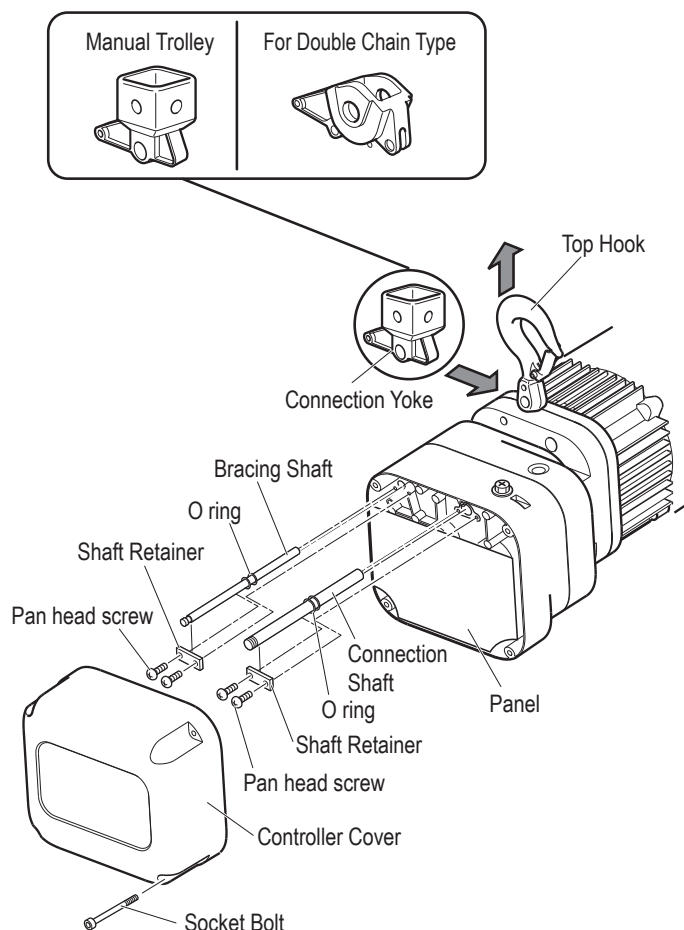
#### ● Replacing the Top Hook of Body size ER2-B/C/D/E

- 1) Remove the Shaft Retainer Clip using plier.
- 2) Remove Socket Bolt from the Shaft Retainer, and remove the Shaft Retainer.
- 3) Remove two Connection Shafts.
- 4) Remove the Top Hook and replace it with the Connection Yoke.
- 5) Insert two Connection Shafts into the hole of the Body.
- 6) Mount the Shaft Retainer with Socket Bolt.



#### ● Replacing the Top Hook of Body size ER2-F

- 1) Remove four Socket Bolts and remove the Controller Cover.
- 2) Remove pan head screws of the Connection Shaft and the Fixing Shaft (two screws each), and remove the Shaft Retainer.
- 3) Pinch the respective upper ends of the Connection Shaft and the Fixing Shaft and pull out them.
- 4) Remove the Top Hook and replace it with the Suspender T.
- 5) Insert the Connection Shaft and Fixing Shaft into the mounting hole.
- 6) Fix the Shaft Retainer of the Connection Shaft and the Fixing Shaft with pan head screws (two screws each).
- 7) Mount the Controller Cover with four pan head screws.



(to be continued)

**Assembling (continued)****■ Checking the Number of the Assembled Adjusting Spacers and Their Positions**

When installing a trolley to the beam, the length of the Suspension Shaft (width between frames) must be adjusted in accordance with the rail width. Wrong number of wrong position of Spacers may result in the drop of the electric chain hoist. Insert the correct number of Spacers with correct ratings and for rail width at the correct position, referring to the following table.

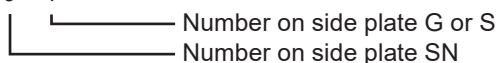
| Number of Adjusting Spacers |               |       |     |                   |                                      |  |          |                  |                   |                  |                    |     |                   |                   |                   |  |                    |     |                   |                   |                  |                  |  |     |                  |                   |                   |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------|--|----------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|--------------------|-----|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|--|-----|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Beam flange width           |               | (in)  | 2   | 2 <sup>5/16</sup> | 2 <sup>1/2</sup><br>2 <sup>5/8</sup> | 2 <sup>7/8</sup><br>2 <sup>15/16</sup> | 3        | 3 <sup>1/4</sup> | 3 <sup>9/16</sup> | 3 <sup>7/8</sup> | 3 <sup>15/16</sup> | 4   | 4 <sup>3/16</sup> | 4 <sup>5/16</sup> | 4 <sup>7/16</sup> | 4 <sup>11/16</sup><br>4 <sup>3/4</sup> | 4 <sup>15/16</sup> | 5   | 5 <sup>3/16</sup> | 5 <sup>5/16</sup> | 5 <sup>3/8</sup> | 5 <sup>5/8</sup> | 5 <sup>7/8</sup><br>5 <sup>15/16</sup> | 6   | 6 <sup>1/8</sup> | 6 <sup>5/16</sup> | 6 <sup>7/16</sup> |
| Capacity                    | Parts         | (mm)  | 50  | 58                | 64<br>66                             | 73<br>74                               | 75<br>76 | 82               | 90<br>91          | 98               | 100                | 102 | 106               | 110               | 113               | 119<br>120                             | 125                | 127 | 131               | 135               | 137              | 143              | 149<br>150                             | 153 | 155              | 160               | 163               |
| 0.5                         | Thin spacer   | Inner | 2+3 | 3+4               | 0+1                                  | 1+2                                    | 2+2      | 3+3              | 0+1               | 1+2              | 2+2                | 2+3 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 3+3                                    | 0+0                | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2              | 3+3              | 0+0                                    | 0+1 | 1+1              | 1+2               | 2+2               |
|                             |               | Outer | 4   | 2                 | 8                                    | 6                                      | 5        | 3                | 8                 | 6                | 5                  | 4   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 3                                      | 9                  | 8   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                | 3                | 9                                      | 8   | 7                | 6                 | 5                 |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner | 0+0 | 0+0               | 1+1                                  | 1+1                                    | 1+1      | 1+1              | 2+2               | 2+2              | 2+2                | 2+2 | 0+0               | 0+0               | 0+0               | 0+0                                    | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1              | 1+1              | 2+2                                    | 2+2 | 2+2              | 2+2               | 2+2               |
|                             |               | Outer | 4   | 4                 | 2                                    | 2                                      | 2        | 2                | 0                 | 0                | 0                  | 0   | 7                 | 7                 | 7                 | 7                                      | 5                  | 5   | 5                 | 5                 | 5                | 5                | 3                                      | 3   | 3                | 3                 | 3                 |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner | —   | —                 | —                                    | —                                      | —        | —                | —                 | —                | —                  | —   | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1                                    | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1              | 1+1              | 1+1                                    | 1+1 | 1+1              | 1+1               | 1+1               |
| 1                           | Thin spacer   | Inner |     | 3+3               | 0+0                                  | 1+1                                    | 1+2      | 2+3              | 0+0               | 1+1              | 1+2                | 2+2 | 2+3               | 3+3               | 3+4               | 0+1                                    | 1+2                | 2+2 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2              | 3+3              | 0+0                                    | 0+1 | 1+1              | 1+2               | 2+2               |
|                             |               | Outer |     | 2                 | 8                                    | 6                                      | 5        | 3                | 8                 | 6                | 5                  | 4   | 3                 | 2                 | 1                 | 7                                      | 5                  | 4   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                | 3                | 9                                      | 8   | 7                | 6                 | 5                 |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner |     | 0+0               | 1+1                                  | 1+1                                    | 1+1      | 1+1              | 2+2               | 2+2              | 2+2                | 2+2 | 2+2               | 2+2               | 2+2               | 3+3                                    | 3+3                | 3+3 | 0+0               | 0+0               | 0+0              | 0+0              | 1+1                                    | 1+1 | 1+1              | 1+1               | 1+1               |
|                             |               | Outer |     | 6                 | 4                                    | 4                                      | 4        | 4                | 2                 | 2                | 2                  | 2   | 2                 | 2                 | 2                 | 0                                      | 0                  | 0   | 5                 | 5                 | 5                | 5                | 3                                      | 3   | 3                | 3                 | 3                 |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner |     | —                 | —                                    | —                                      | —        | —                | —                 | —                | —                  | —   | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                                      | —                  | —   | —                 | 1+1               | 1+1              | 1+1              | 1+1                                    | 1+1 | 1+1              | 1+1               | 1+1               |
| 2                           | Thin spacer   | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          | 2+2              | 3+4               | 0+1              | 1+1                | 1+2 | 2+2               | 2+3               | 3+3               | 0+0                                    | 1+1                | 1+2 | 2+2               | 2+3               | 3+3              | 0+0              | 1+1                                    | 1+2 | 1+1              | 1+2               | 2+2               |
|                             |               | Outer |     |                   |                                      |  |          | 3                | 0                 | 6                | 5                  | 4   | 3                 | 2                 | 1                 | 7                                      | 5                  | 4   | 3                 | 2                 | 1                | 7                | 5                                      | 4   | 7                | 6                 | 5                 |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          | 0+0              | 0+0               | 1+1              | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 2+2                                    | 2+2                | 2+2 | 2+2               | 2+2               | 2+2              | 3+3              | 3+3                                    | 3+3 | 0+0              | 0+0               | 0+0               |
|                             |               | Outer |     |                   |                                      |  |          | 6                | 6                 | 4                | 4                  | 4   | 4                 | 4                 | 4                 | 2                                      | 2                  | 2   | 2                 | 2                 | 2                | 0                | 0                                      | 0   | 11               | 11                | 11                |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          | —                | —                 | —                | —                  | —   | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                                      | —                  | —   | —                 | —                 | —                | —                | —                                      | —   | —                | 1+1               | 1+1               |
| 3                           | Thin spacer   | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          | 1+2              | 3+3               | 0+0              | 0+1                | 1+1 | 1+2               | 2+2               | 2+3               | 3+4                                    | 0+1                | 1+1 | 1+2               | 2+2               | 2+3              | 3+4              | 1+4                                    | 1+5 | 1+1              | 1+2               | 2+2               |
|                             |               | Outer |     |                   |                                      |  |          | 7                | 4                 | 10               | 9                  | 8   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 3                                      | 9                  | 8   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                | 3                | 5                                      | 4   | 7                | 6                 | 5                 |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          | 2+2              | 2+2               | 3+3              | 3+3                | 3+3 | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3                                    | 4+4                | 4+4 | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4              | 4+4              | 5+4                                    | 5+4 | 0+0              | 0+0               | 0+0               |
|                             |               | Outer |     |                   |                                      |  |          | 5                | 5                 | 3                | 3                  | 3   | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3                                      | 1                  | 1   | 1                 | 1                 | 1                | 1                | 0                                      | 0   | 11               | 11                | 11                |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          | —                | —                 | —                | —                  | —   | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                                      | —                  | —   | —                 | —                 | —                | —                | —                                      | —   | —                | 1+1               | 1+1               |
| 5                           | Thin spacer   | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          |                  |                   |                  | 0+0                | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 3+3                                    | 0+0                | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2              | 3+3              | 0+0                                    | 0+1 | 1+2              | 1+2               | 2+2               |
|                             |               | Outer |     |                   |                                      |  |          |                  |                   |                  | 8                  | 7   | 6                 | 5                 | 4                 | 2                                      | 8                  | 7   | 6                 | 5                 | 4                | 2                | 8                                      | 7   | 6                | 5                 | 4                 |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          |                  |                   |                  | 0+0                | 0+0 | 0+0               | 0+0               | 0+0               | 0+0                                    | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1              | 1+1              | 2+2                                    | 2+2 | 2+2              | 2+2               | 2+2               |
|                             |               | Outer |     |                   |                                      |  |          |                  |                   |                  | 5                  | 5   | 5                 | 5                 | 5                 | 5                                      | 3                  | 3   | 3                 | 3                 | 3                | 3                | 1                                      | 1   | 1                | 1                 | 1                 |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner |     |                   |                                      |  |          |                  |                   |                  | —                  | —   | —                 | —                 | —                 | —                                      | —                  | —   | —                 | —                 | —                | —                | —                                      | —   | —                | —                 | —                 |

| Number of Adjusting Spacers |               |       |                    |                  |     |                                       |                                       |                  |     |                   |                    |     |                  |                  |     |                   |                   |                   |                   |     |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |     |     |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------|--------------------|------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|-----|-------------------|--------------------|-----|------------------|------------------|-----|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|
| Beam flange width           |               | (in)  | 6 <sup>11/16</sup> | 6 <sup>7/8</sup> | 7   | 7 <sup>1/16</sup><br>7 <sup>1/8</sup> | 7 <sup>1/4</sup><br>7 <sup>5/16</sup> | 7 <sup>7/8</sup> | 8   | 8 <sup>7/16</sup> | 8 <sup>11/16</sup> | 9   | 9 <sup>1/8</sup> | 9 <sup>7/8</sup> | 10  | 10 <sup>1/8</sup> | 10 <sup>1/4</sup> | 10 <sup>3/8</sup> | 10 <sup>1/2</sup> | 11  | 11 <sup>1/8</sup> | 11 <sup>1/4</sup> | 11 <sup>3/8</sup> | 11 <sup>5/8</sup> | 11 <sup>3/4</sup> | 11 <sup>13/16</sup> | 11 <sup>7/8</sup> | 12  |     |
| Capacity                    | Parts         | (mm)  | 170                | 175              | 178 | 180<br>181                            | 184<br>185                            | 200              | 203 | 215               | 220                | 229 | 232              | 250              | 254 | 257               | 260               | 264               | 267               | 279 | 283               | 286               | 289               | 295               | 298               | 300                 | 302               | 305 |     |
| 0.5                         | Thin spacer   | Inner | 3+3                | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+2                                   | 4+4              | 4+5 | 2+3               | 3+3                | 4+5 | 1+1              | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 2+3               | 4+5 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 3+3               | 3+4               | 4+4                 | 4+5               | 1+5 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 3                  | 9                | 8   | 7                                     | 6                                     | 1                | 0   | 4                 | 3                  | 0   | 7                | 9                | 8   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 4                 | 0   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 3                 | 2                 | 1                   | 0                 | 3   |     |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner | 2+2                | 3+3              | 3+3 | 3+3                                   | 3+3                                   | 3+3              | 3+3 | 0+0               | 0+0                | 0+0 | 1+1              | 2+2              | 2+2 | 2+2               | 2+2               | 2+2               | 2+2               | 2+2 | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3                 | 3+3               | 4+3 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 3                  | 1                | 1   | 1                                     | 1                                     | 1                | 1   | 1                 | 7                  | 7   | 7                | 5                | 3   | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3   | 3                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                   | 1                 | 1   | 0   |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner | 1+1                | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+1                                   | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1              | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1                 | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1 |
| 1                           | Thin spacer   | Inner | 3+3                | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+2                                   | 4+4              | 4+5 | 2+3               | 3+3                | 4+5 | 1+1              | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 2+3               | 4+5 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 3+3               | 3+4               | 4+4                 | 4+5               | 1+5 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 3                  | 9                | 8   | 7                                     | 6                                     | 1                | 0   | 4                 | 3                  | 0   | 7                | 9                | 8   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 4                 | 0   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 3                 | 2                 | 1                   | 0                 | 3   |     |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner | 1+1                | 2+2              | 2+2 | 2+2                                   | 2+2                                   | 2+2              | 2+2 | 0+0               | 0+0                | 0+0 | 1+1              | 2+2              | 2+2 | 2+2               | 2+2               | 2+2               | 2+2               | 2+2 | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3                 | 3+3               | 4+3 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 3                  | 1                | 1   | 1                                     | 1                                     | 1                | 1   | 7                 | 7                  | 7   | 5                | 3                | 3   | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3   | 3                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                   | 1                 | 1   | 0   |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner | 1+1                | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+1                                   | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1              | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1                 | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1 |
| 2                           | Thin spacer   | Inner | 3+3                | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+2                                   | 0+0              | 0+1 | 2+3               | 3+3                | 4+5 | 1+1              | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 2+3               | 4+5 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 3+3               | 3+4               | 4+4                 | 4+5               | 1+5 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 3                  | 9                | 8   | 7                                     | 6                                     | 9                | 8   | 4                 | 3                  | 0   | 7                | 9                | 8   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 4                 | 0   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 3                 | 2                 | 1                   | 0                 | 3   |     |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner | 0+0                | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+1                                   | 2+2              | 2+2 | 2+2               | 2+2                | 2+2 | 3+3              | 4+4              | 4+4 | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4 | 5+5               | 5+5               | 5+5               | 5+5               | 5+5               | 5+5                 | 5+5               | 6+5 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 11                 | 9                | 9   | 9                                     | 9                                     | 7                | 7   | 7                 | 7                  | 7   | 5                | 3                | 3   | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3   | 3                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                   | 1                 | 1   | 0   |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner | 1+1                | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+1                                   | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1              | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1                 | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1 |
| 3                           | Thin spacer   | Inner | 3+3                | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+2                                   | 0+0              | 0+1 | 2+3               | 3+3                | 4+5 | 1+1              | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 2+3               | 4+5 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 3+3               | 3+4               | 4+4                 | 4+5               | 1+5 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 3                  | 9                | 8   | 7                                     | 6                                     | 9                | 8   | 4                 | 3                  | 0   | 7                | 9                | 8   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 4                 | 0   | 7                 | 6                 | 5                 | 3                 | 2                 | 1                   | 0                 | 3   |     |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner | 0+0                | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+1                                   | 2+2              | 2+2 | 2+2               | 2+2                | 2+2 | 3+3              | 4+4              | 4+4 | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4 | 5+5               | 5+5               | 5+5               | 5+5               | 5+5               | 5+5                 | 5+5               | 6+5 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 11                 | 9                | 9   | 9                                     | 9                                     | 7                | 7   | 7                 | 7                  | 7   | 5                | 3                | 3   | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3   | 3                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                   | 1                 | 1   | 0   |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner | 1+1                | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1                                   | 1+1                                   | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1              | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1                 | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1 |
| 5                           | Thin spacer   | Inner | 3+3                | 0+4              | 1+4 | 1+1                                   | 1+2                                   | 0+0              | 0+1 | 2+3               | 3+3                | 0+1 | 1+1              | 0+0              | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 2+3               | 0+1 | 1+1               | 1+2               | 2+2               | 3+3               | 3+4               | 4+4                 | 1+4               | 1+5 |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 2                  | 4                | 3   | 6                                     | 5                                     | 8                | 7   | 3                 | 2                  | 7   | 6                | 8                | 7   | 6                 | 5                 | 4                 | 3                 | 7   | 6                 | 5                 | 4                 | 2                 | 1                 | 0                   | 3                 | 2   |     |
|                             | Thick spacer  | Inner | 2+2                | 3+2              | 3+2 | 0+0                                   | 0+0                                   | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1                | 2+2 | 2+2              | 3+3              | 3+3 | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 3+3               | 4+4 | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4               | 4+4               | 5+4                 | 5+4               |     |     |
|                             |               | Outer | 1                  | 0                | 0   | 9                                     | 9                                     | 7                | 7   | 7                 | 7                  | 5   | 5                | 3                | 3   | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3                 | 3   | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                 | 1                   | 1                 | 0   | 0   |
|                             | Fixing spacer | Inner | —                  | —                | —   | 1+1                                   | 1+1                                   | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1                | 1+1 | 1+1              | 1+1              | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1               | 1+1                 | 1+1               | 1+1 | 1+1 |

NOTE) 1) Take note the numbers on spacers of inner side as follows.

Example of 0 + 1

0 + 1



2) Adjustment of trolley width

See clause 3—3.

Adjust the dimensions by appropriately increasing or decreasing the number of inner or outer adjusting spacers, without strictly adhering to the number in the above table.

3) The spacers are delivered in different colors as follows:

Type A: Thick Spacer and Thin Spacer in yellow, and Fixing Spacer in white

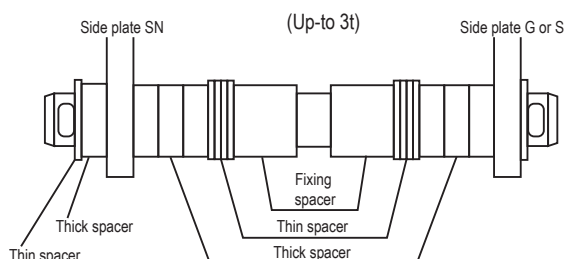
Type B: Thick Spacer and Thin Spacer in white, and Fixing Spacer in black

3) A indicates standard range.

B indicates W20 range, as option

C indicates W30 range, as option

| (t) | (in) | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.5 |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1   |      |   |   |   | B |   |
| 2   |      | A |   |   |   |   |
| 3   |      |   |   |   |   | C |
| 5   |      |   |   |   |   |   |



(to be continued)

## Assembling (continued)

## ■ Combination of the Electric Chain Hoist and the Manual Trolley

## ⚠ DANGER



Mandatory

- Use new split pins. After insertion, bend the pin securely at its both ends.

Use of old split pins may result in death or serious injury due to drop.

## ● 125 kg~2.5 t

**1) After setting the Suspension Shaft with Spacers, insert it into Frame G or Frame S and fix it with a Shaft Stopper Pin and a Split Pin.**

- Insert the Shaft Stopper Pin in the direction that the split pin comes to the right when viewed from the side of the Frame G or Frame S.
- Open the both ends of the Split Pin by 70° or more.

**2) Set the Suspension Shaft with a Thin Spacer, Thick Spacer and Fixing Spacer.**

**3) Set the Suspender with the Suspension Shaft.**

**4) Set the Suspension Shaft with another Thin Spacer, Thick Spacer and Fixing Spacer. Then insert the Suspension Shaft into the Frame SN.**

- Adjust the Spacers in accordance with the rail width. (Refer to "Checking the Number of the Assembled Adjusting Spacers and Their Positions" (P48) for the number of Spacers.)

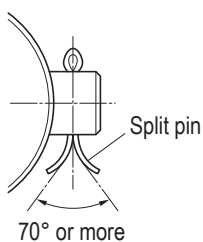
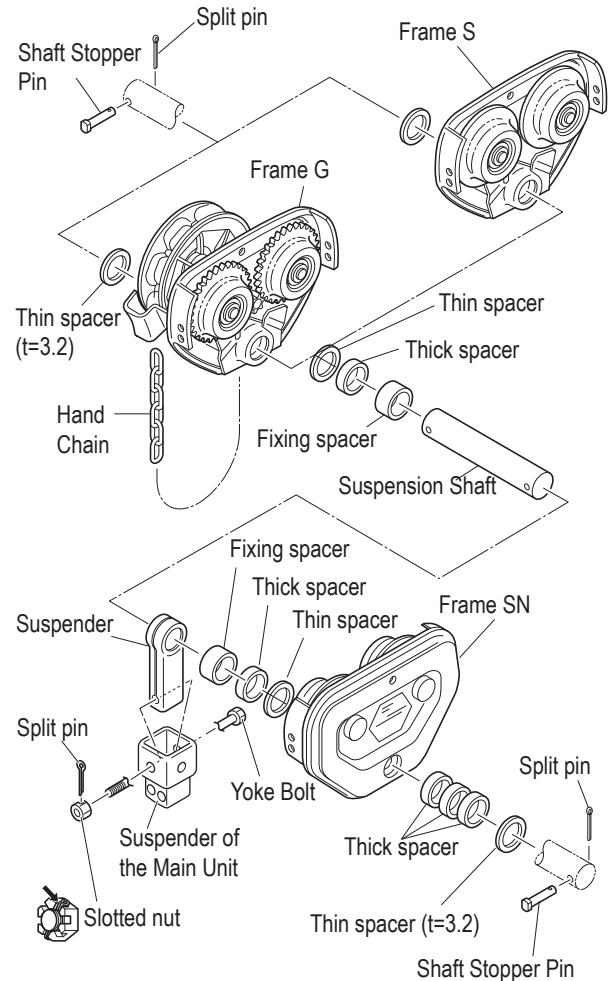
**5) Set the Suspension Shaft with a Thick Spacer. Fix it with a Shaft Stopper Pin and a split pin.**

- Insert the Shaft Stopper Pin in the direction that the split pin comes to the right when viewed from the front side of the Frame SN.
- Open the both ends of the Split Pin by 70° or more.

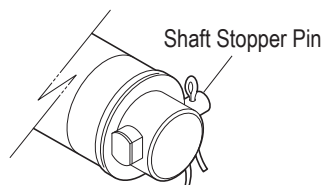
**6) Mount the Suspender to the Connection Yoke with a Yoke Bolt, a slotted nut and a split pin.**

**Note:**

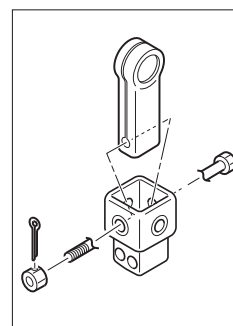
When connecting the Suspender and Connection Yoke, the insertion direction of the Yoke Bolt is different according to the types of the manual trolleys to connect with. (See the figures in the right.)



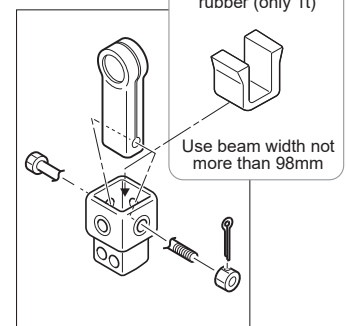
Bending the split pin



Orientation of Shaft Stopper Pin



(For Plain Trolley)



(For Geared Trolley)

\*Use connection yoke rubber when the beam width is not more than 98mm by combining geared trolley TSG.

● 3 t~5 t (For Double Chain type)

**1) Fix the Suspension Shaft to the Frame G or the Frame S with a Suspension Shaft Bolt, a slotted nut and a split pin.**

- When fixing the Frame G or the Frame S to the Suspension Shaft, use the hole for standard rail width. Use the hole for rail width 175 mm or 190 mm for one stage up rail width. Open the both ends of the split pin by 70° or more.
- Attach the split pin to the right side when viewed from the Frame G or the Frame S.
- Open the both ends of the split pin by 70° or more.

**2) Set the Suspension Shaft with a Thin Spacer, Thick Spacer and Fixing Spacer.**

**3) Set the Suspender with the Suspension Shaft.**

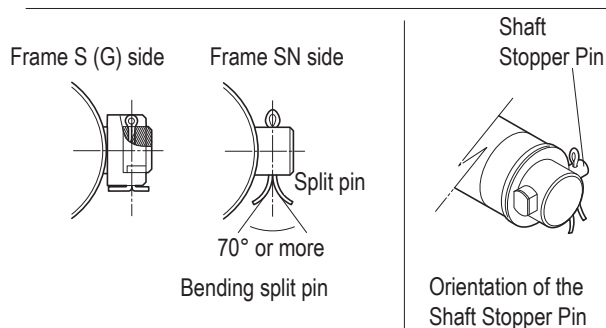
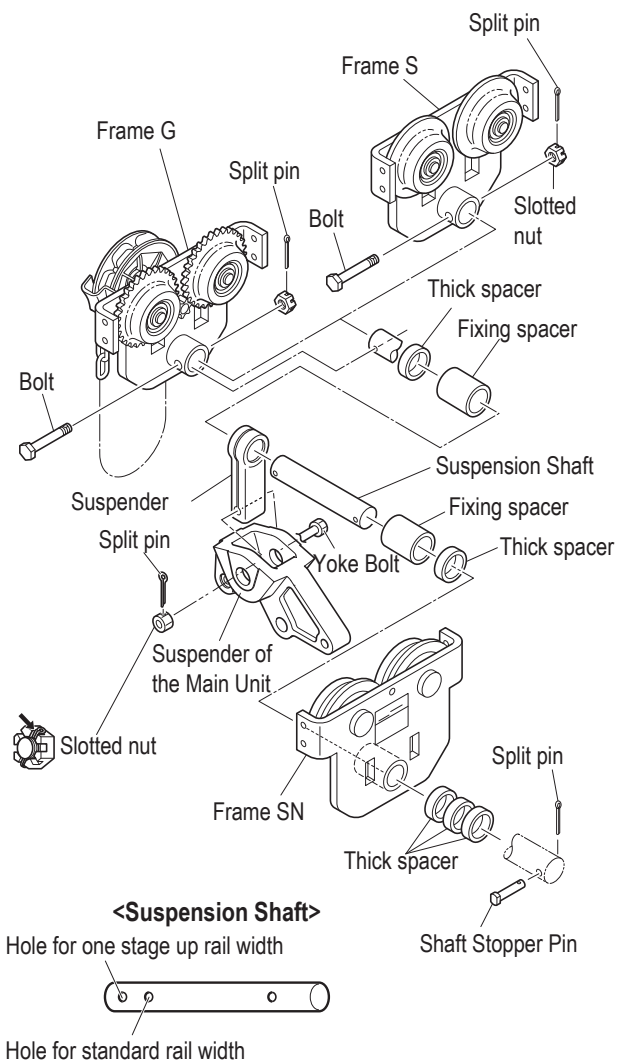
**4) Set the Suspension Shaft with another Thin Spacer, Thick Spacer and Fixing Spacer. Then insert the Suspension Shaft into the Frame SN.**

- Adjust the Spacers in accordance with the rail width. (Refer to "Checking the Number of the Assembled Adjusting Spacers and Their Positions" (P48) for the number of Spacers.)

**5) Set the Suspension Shaft with a Thick Spacer. Fix it with a Shaft Stopper Pin and a split pin.**

- Insert the Shaft Stopper Pin in the direction that the split pin comes to the right when viewed from the front side of the Frame SN.
- Open the both ends of the Split Pin by 70° or more.

**6) Mount the Suspender to the Connection Yoke with a Yoke Bolt, a slotted nut and a split pin.**



(to be continued)

## Assembling (continued)

## ■ Checking Power and Power Cable

## ⚠ DANGER



Mandatory

- Check that the rating of the breaker satisfies the specification required by the electric chain hoist.
- Check that the source voltage satisfies the rated voltage of the electric chain hoist.
- Use a breaker with a capacity in conformance with the product specifications.

Failure to comply with this instruction may result in death or serious injury.

## ■ Checking the Power

- Hook suspended Type:ER2  
Manual Trolley type:ER2SP/ER2SG

| Code        | Capacity of fuse and circuit breaker (A) |                |            |
|-------------|--|----------------|------------|
|             | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> )             | 220/440V Class |            |
|             |  | Single speed   | Dual speed |
| ER2-001H/IH | AWG16                                    | 5/5            | 5/5        |
| ER2-003S/IS |  |                |            |
| ER2-005L/IL |  |                |            |
| ER2-005S/IS |  | 10/5           | 10/5       |
| ER2-010L/IL |  |                |            |
| ER2-010S/IS |  |                |            |
| ER2-015S/IS | AWG14                                    | 15/10          | 15/10      |
| ER2-020L/IL |  |                |            |
| ER2-020S/IS |  |                |            |
| ER2-025S/IS |  | 30/10          | 30/15      |
| ER2-030S/IS |  |                |            |
| ER2-050S/IS |  |                |            |

| Code        | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) | Capacity of fuse and circuit breaker (A) |            |
|-------------|------------------------------|--|------------|
|             |                              | 500V Class                               |            |
|             |                              | Single speed                             | Dual speed |
| ER2-001H/HD | 1.25                         | 5  | 5          |
| ER2-003S/SD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-005L/LD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-005S/SD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-010L/LD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-010S/SD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-015S/SD | 2                            | 10                                       | 10         |
| ER2-020L/LD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-020S/SD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-025S/SD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-030S/SD |                              |  |            |
| ER2-050S/SD |                              |  |            |

- Motorized Trolley type:ER2M

| Code        | Capacity of fuse and circuit breaker (A) |                     |                 |
|-------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|
|             | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> )             | 220/440V Class      |                 |
|             |  | ER Single MR Single | ER Dual MR Dual |
| ER2-001H/IH | AWG14                                    | 10/5                | 10/5            |
| ER2-003S/IS |  |                     |                 |
| ER2-005L/IL |  |                     |                 |
| ER2-005S/IS |  | 15/10               | 15/10           |
| ER2-010L/IL |  |                     |                 |
| ER2-010S/IS |  |                     |                 |
| ER2-015S/IS | AWG12                                    | 20/10               | 20/10           |
| ER2-020L/IL |  |                     |                 |
| ER2-020S/IS |  |                     |                 |
| ER2-025S/IS |  | 30/15               | 30/15           |
| ER2-030S/IS |  |                     |                 |
| ER2-050S/IS |  |                     |                 |

| Code        | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) | Capacity of fuse and circuit breaker (A) |                 |
|-------------|------------------------------|--|-----------------|
|             |                              | 500V Class                               |                 |
|             |                              | ER Single MR Single                      | ER Dual MR Dual |
| ER2-001H/HD | 2                            | 5  | 5               |
| ER2-003S/SD |                              |  |                 |
| ER2-005L/LD |                              |  |                 |
| ER2-005S/SD |                              |  |                 |
| ER2-010L/LD |                              |  |                 |
| ER2-010S/SD |                              |  |                 |
| ER2-015S/SD | 3.5                          | 10                                       | 10              |
| ER2-020L/LD |                              |  |                 |
| ER2-020S/SD |                              |  |                 |
| ER2-025S/SD |                              | 20                                       | 20              |
| ER2-030S/SD |                              |  |                 |
| ER2-050S/SD |                              |  |                 |

## ■ Checking the Power Cable

## ⚠ CAUTION



Mandatory

- Satisfy the maximum permissible length and core cross section of the Power Cable.

Failure to comply with this instruction causes bodily injury or loss of property.



## Assembling (continued)

## ■ Connecting Cables

## NOTE

- When tightening a connector, do not use tools. Be sure to tighten it by hand.  
Excessive tightening of the connector may cause damage to the plastic screw threads or result in cable breakage.
- To prevent wire breakage and unintentional removal of a connector, tie the strain relief wire attached to the Push Button Switch Cord to the body of the electric chain hoist or the trolley.
- Be sure to turn off the power when carrying out the repair work of wire breakage or removal of the connector.

## ■ Hook suspended model (hoist only)

## ■ 125 kg~5 t

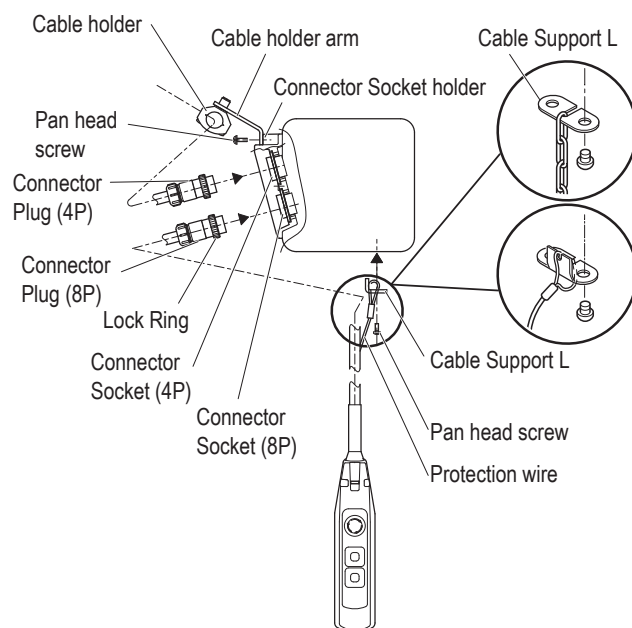
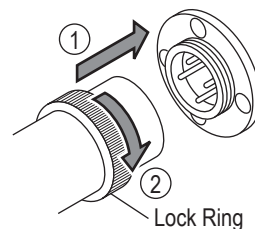
## ● Connecting the Power Cable

- 1) Insert the 4-pin plug of the Power Cable to the socket (4P) and tighten the Lock Ring securely.

- 2) Fix the Power Cable using cable support with a slack.

## ● Connecting the Push Button Switch Cord

- 1) Insert the 8-pin connector plug of the Push Button Cord to the connector socket (8P) and tighten the Lock Ring securely.
- 2) Pass the Cable Support L into the ring at the end of the Protection Wire. Put the Protection Wire or Chain in the notch of the Cable Support L. Then fix the Cable Support L to the body (at the bottom face of the Gear Case).



## ■ Motorized Trolley Type

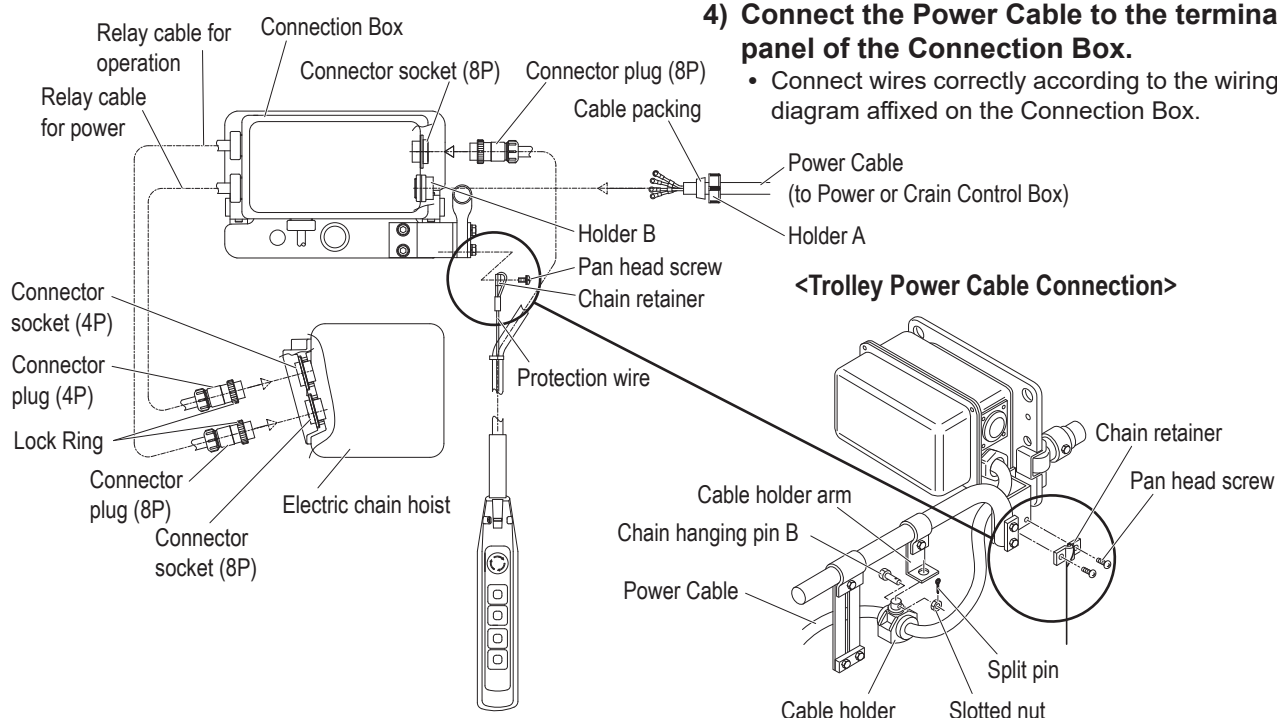
### ■ 125 kg~5 t

#### ● Connecting the relay cable

- 1) Insert the connector plug (4P) of relay cable for power supply in the connector socket (4P) of ER2. Tighten the Lock Ring securely.
- 2) Insert the connector plug (8P) of relay cable for operation in the connector socket (8P) of ER2. Tighten the Lock Ring securely.

#### ● Connecting the Power Cable

- 1) Remove the Holder A mounted to the Connection Box.
- 2) Pass the Power Cable through the Holder A supported by the cable holder and the cable packing.
- 3) Insert the Power Cable to the Holder B of the Connection Box and tighten the Holder A securely.
  - Trolley Type
    - 1) Mount the cable holder, which the Power Cable is passed, to the cable holder arm using a chain hanging pin B, a slotted nut and a split pin.
- 4) Connect the Power Cable to the terminal panel of the Connection Box.
  - Connect wires correctly according to the wiring diagram affixed on the Connection Box.



#### ● Connecting the Push Button Switch Cord

- 1) Insert the connector plug (8P) of Push Button Switch Cord in the connector socket (8P). Tighten the Lock Ring securely.
- 2) Pass the Chain retainer into the hoop at the end of the Protection Wire and fix it to the bar holder with a pan head screw.

(to be continued)

## Assembling (continued)

## ■ Manual Trolley Type

### ■ 125 kg~5 t

#### ● Connecting the Power Cable

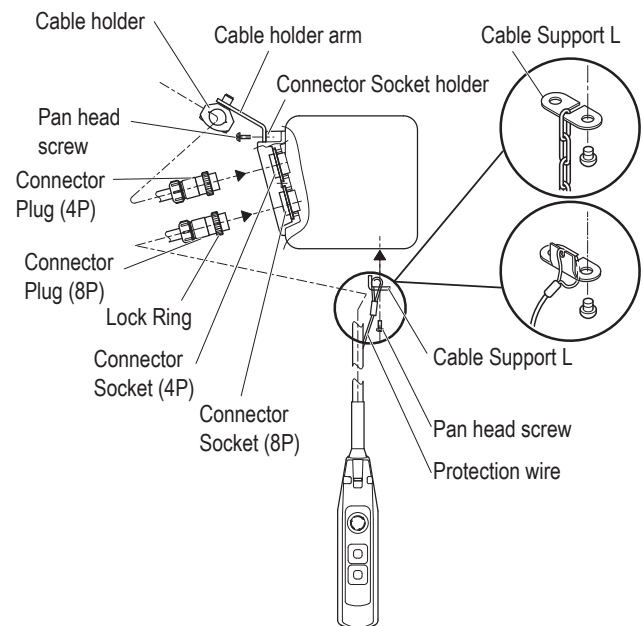
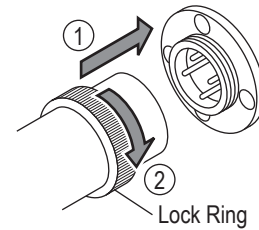
- 1) Insert the 4-pin plug of the Power Cable to the socket (4P) and tighten the Lock Ring securely.

- 2) Fix the Power Cable using cable support with a slack.

#### ● Connecting the Push Button Switch Cord

- 1) Insert the 8-pin connector plug of the Push Button Cord to the connector socket (8P) and tighten the Lock Ring securely.

- 2) Pass the Cable Support L into the ring at the end of the Protection Wire. Put the Protection Wire in the notch of the Cable Support L. Then fix the Cable Support L to the body (at the bottom face of the Gear Case).



# Installation

## ⚠ DANGER



Prohibited

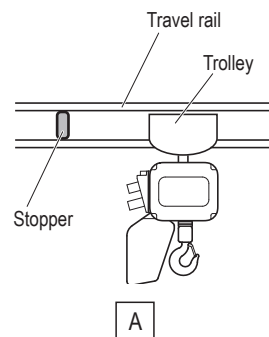
- **Installation (removal) of the electric chain hoist must be carried out by special installer or by personnel with expertise.**  
Consult with the sales shop or KITO for installation, or consign the installation work to special installer or personnel with expertise.
- **Do not install the electric chain hoist at a place exposed to rain or water always or the place different from the Operational Environment (P18).**
- **Do not install the electric chain hoist in the motion space of other trolley or any other moving equipment (facility).**
- **Do not use the electric chain hoist contacting with other object, or being fixed.**

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.



Mandatory

- When installing or removing the electric chain hoist, follow the instructions in Owner's Manual.
- **Carry out the work for grounding (earthing) and installation of earth leakage breaker with higher harmonic countermeasures.**
- **When the installation is completed, carry out "Check after Installation". (See P61)**
- **Connect the power after all installation works have been completed and just before the operation check.**
- **Mount the stopper at the both ends of the travel rail for trolley. <Fig. A>**
- **Make sure that the strength of the structure is sufficient to install the electric chain hoist.**
- **Carry out the installation work after securing the stable foothold.**
- **When not using the KITO Standard Trolley and use the Electric Chain Hoist incorporated as part of your travel device, make sure to contact KITO for precautions.**



Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

## ⚠ CAUTION



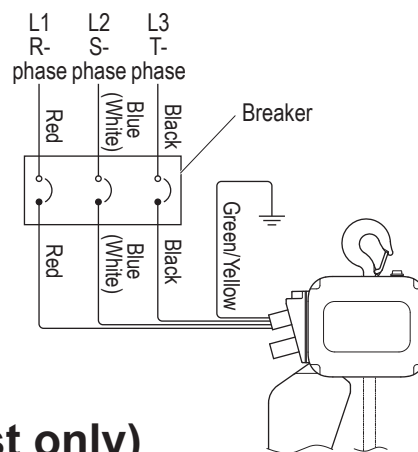
Mandatory

- **Connect the Power Cable to the power of rated voltage.**
- Failure to comply with this instruction causes bodily injury or loss of property.

## ■ Connecting Power and Power Cable

When connecting the Power Cable to the power, connect the cable in accordance with the following instructions.

- Connect the electric chain hoist to the power through a breaker.
- Connect the electric chain hoist in the correct phase.  
(When 'Check after Installation (P61)' is completed, carry out the operation check for the correct phase.)
- Earth wire is a green colored covered cable with yellow line. Carry out Class D earthing work.
- Use correct breaker and Power Cable referring to Checking the Power and the Power Cable (P52) for the breaker capacity, Power Cable length and its size.



## ■ Installing the Hook Suspended Type (hoist only)

### ■ Checking Installation Method and Place

## ⚠ DANGER



Mandatory

- **When using an electric chain hoist suspended (as a single unit) without combination with a trolley, make sure that the Hook Latch of the Top Hook closes securely.**
- **Make sure that the Top Hook and body can swing freely. Do not restrain the Top Hook and body during use.**
- **Do not install and use the electric chain hoist upside down.**

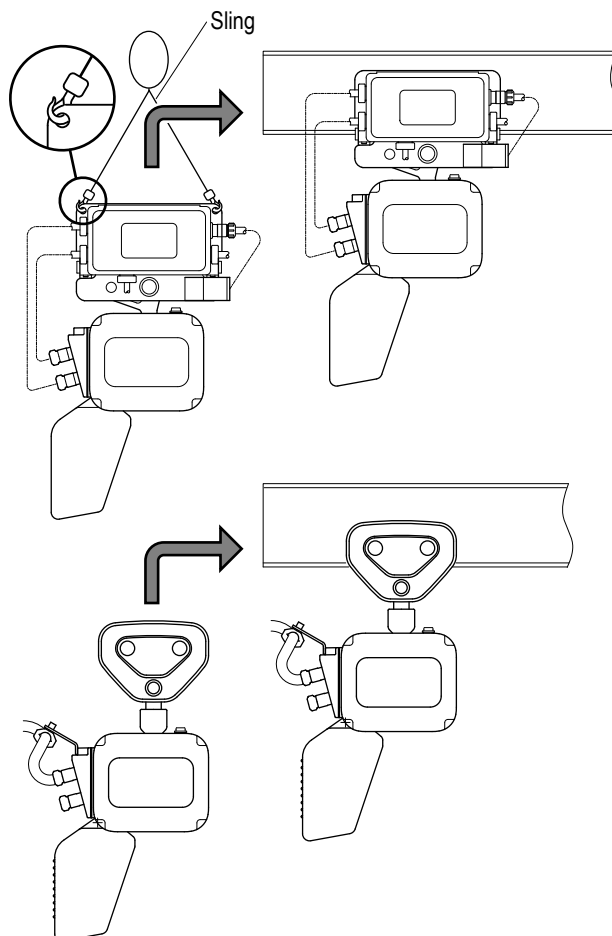
Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

(to be continued)

## ■ Installing the Trolley Combined Model

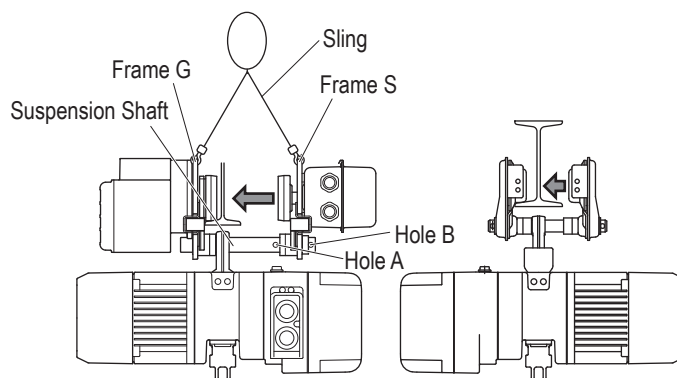
### ■ Mounting the Hoist to the Travel Rail

- 1) Make sure that the dimensions of the Trolley Frame satisfy the size of the rail to which the trolley is installed.
- 2) Make sure that the rail is set to a level.
- 3) Install the electric chain hoist combined with the trolley to the rail from its one end



- If the trolley cannot be installed from the end of the rail:

- 1) Assemble the Trolley temporarily using the hole B of the Suspension Shaft and install the electric chain hoist from the bottom side of the Travel Rail.
- 2) Set the wheel at G side of the Trolley Frame on the running face of the Travel Rail. Then push the Frame S into the Frame G.
- 3) Insert the Shaft Stopper Pin into the Hole A of the Suspension Shaft. Then mount a split pin securely.



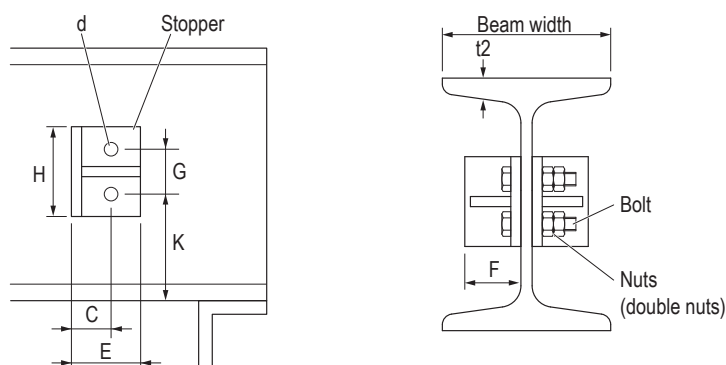
## ■ Mounting the Stopper

Be sure to mount the stoppers at the both ends of the rail to prevent drop.

Decide the mounting position in accordance to the size of the wheel.

When the customer wants to make the stopper by oneself, refer to the following figures.

For the stopper position of the hoist with steel chain container, please refer to the steel chain container installation manual.



(Unit: mm)

| Capacity            | ~2t       |           |           |           | 2.5t~5t   |           |           |
|---------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Beam width          | 100       | 125       | 150       | 175       | 125       | 150       | 175       |
| Material dimensions | L-50x50x6 | L-50x50x6 | L-65x65x8 | L-75x75x9 | L-50x50x6 | L-65x65x8 | L-75x75x9 |
| H                   | 80        | 80        | 80        | 80        | 100       | 100       | 100       |
| E                   | 50        | 50        | 65        | 75        | 50        | 65        | 75        |
| F                   | 40        | 50        | 65        | 75        | 50        | 65        | 75        |
| G                   | 50        | 50        | 50        | 50        | 60        | 60        | 60        |
| C                   | 30        | 30        | 35        | 40        | 30        | 35        | 40        |
| K                   | 65        | t2+50     | t2+50     | t2+50     | t2+60     | t2+60     | t2+60     |
| d                   | φ14       | φ14       | φ14       | φ14       | φ18       | φ18       | φ18       |
| Bolt size           | M12x50x50 | M12x55x55 | M12x55x55 | M12x60x60 | M16x65x65 | M16x65x65 | M16x65x65 |

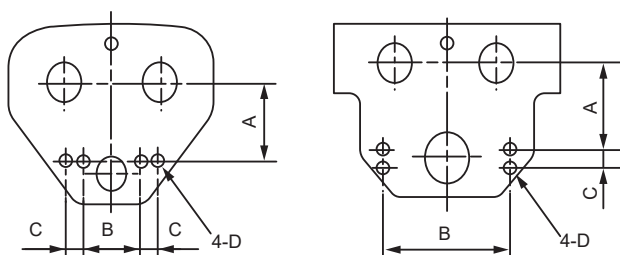
(NOTE) Dimension K is for the case to use combining the hoist with the motorized trolley. When using the hoist combined with a manual trolley, mount the stopper in accordance with the bumper position.

## ● When using T-shape cable hanger

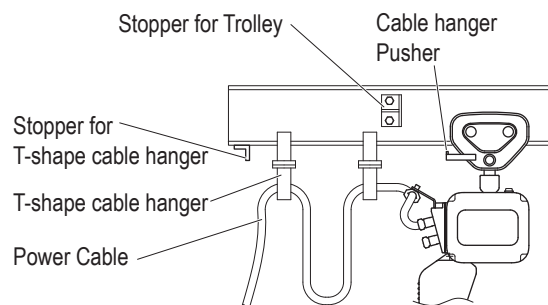
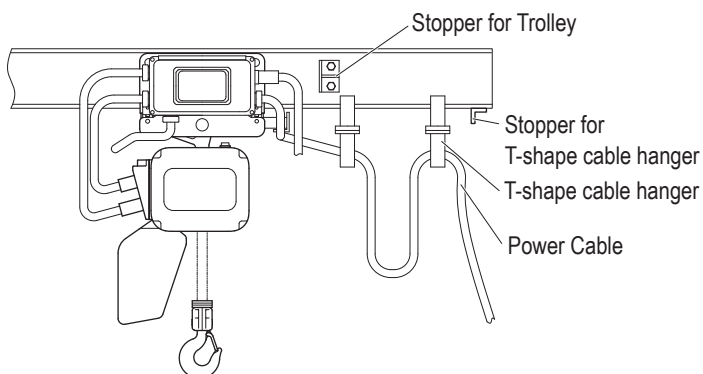
Install the additional stopper for T-shape cable hanger at the end of one rail.

When using T-shape cable hanger, the suspender pusher needs to be mounted to the trolley.

For the manual trolley, machine the holes shown in the table below for attaching the suspender pusher.



| Capacity | up to 0.5t | up to 1t | up to 2t | up to 3t | up to 5t |
|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| TSP      | ○          | ○        | ○        | ○        | ○        |
| TSG      | ○          | ○        | ○        | ○        | ○        |
| A        | 62         | 75       | 86       | 93.5     | 142      |
| B        | 50         | 80       | 80       | 124      | 242      |
| C        | 15         | 15       | 22       | 22       | 19       |
| D        | M5         | M5       | M5       | M5       | φ8.5     |



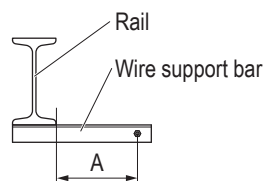
(to be continued)

## Installation (continued)

### ■ Power Cable Layout for Motorized/Manual trolley type

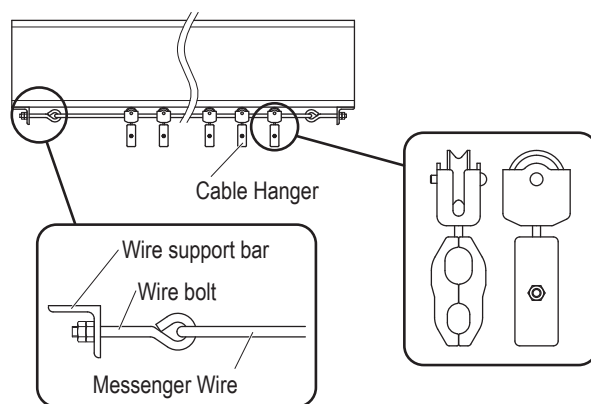
- In the standard specification the Suspender is provided. T-shape cable hanger and angle type Suspender are also available as optional parts. T-shape cable hanger can be applicable to curved rail, however, the application method differs depending on the condition such as radius of curvature. In such case, contact KITO.

#### 1) Mount the wire support bar at the both ends of the rail.



#### 2) Tie the Messenger Wire passed through the Cable Hanger to the Wire Support Bar with two Wire Bolts.

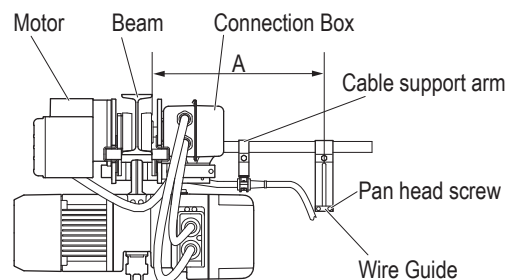
- The recommended mounting interval of the Cable Hangers is 1.5 m to 2 m.
- Use steel wire of 3 to 6 mm in diameter for the Messenger Wire.



#### 3) Loosen two pan head screws and remove the end clip of the wire guide.

#### 4) Pass the Messenger Wire through the groove of the messenger guide. Mount the end clip with two pan head screws.

- The dimension A between the side face of the rail and the groove of the wire guide must be same as that of mounting hole of the Wire support bar for the Messenger Wire and the side face of the rail.

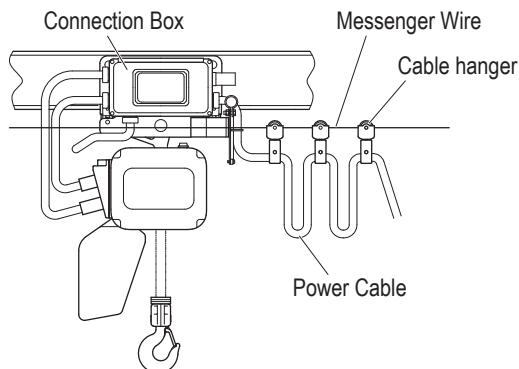


#### 5) Fix the Power Cable to the Cable Hanger.

#### 6) Mount the Cable Support to the Cable Support Arm.

#### 7) Insert the Power Cable into the Connection Box of MR2 and connect it to the terminal panel.

- Connect wires correctly according to the wiring diagram affixed on the Connection Box.



## Check after Installation

Wrong assembling or installation causes death or serious injury. To prevent such danger check the following.

### ■ Check items

Make sure that the following are satisfied:

- No bolt, nut nor split pin is lost. Tightening and assembling are completed.
- Protection Wire for Push Button Switch Cord is securely tied to accept and endure the force instead of Push Button Switch Cord when the Push Button Switch Set is drawn.
- The Power Cable is fixed to the Cable Support.
- Source voltage is the rated voltage
- Grounding Wire (earth wire) is connected securely.

#### ● When using with a Trolley

Check the following:

- The electric chain hoist and the trolley are combined correctly.
- The stoppers for trolley are securely mounted to Travel Rail where the Trolley travels.
- The surface of Travel Rail is not attached with paint or oil. (The surface of the Travel Rail must be base metal. Do not paint.) There is no obstacle for the trolley to travel. The Travel Rail is set to a level.)

### ■ Operational Check

Check the operation according to the procedures described in "■Function and Performance" under "Daily Inspection" (pages 32, 34, and 35).

<Memo>

[illegible]

# Chapter 2

---

## Inspection

This chapter describes monthly inspection items and annual inspection items. Refer to Chapter 1 for the “Handling the Product”. Inspection is the first step of safety. Carry out daily inspection, monthly inspection and annual inspection.

# Table of Contents

## ■ Safety Precautions ..... 66

### ■ Monthly Inspection

#### ■ Electric Chain Hoist

##### Load Chain

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Elongation of Pitch .....       | 69 |
| Abrasion of wire diameter ..... | 69 |

##### Top Hook, Bottom Hook

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Opening and Abrasion of the Hook ..... | 70 |
| Deformation, Flaw, Corrosion .....     | 70 |

##### Peripheral parts of the Body

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| Chain Container ..... | 71 |
|-----------------------|----|

##### Push Button Switch

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Push Button Switch Body ..... | 72 |
| Push Button Switch Cord ..... | 72 |

##### Power Supply

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| Power Cable .....    | 73 |
| Cable Hanger .....   | 73 |
| Messenger Wire ..... | 73 |

##### Function and Performance

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| Abnormal Noise ..... | 73 |
|----------------------|----|

#### ■ Motorized Trolley

##### Travel Rail (Recommendation)

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Appearance ..... | 74 |
|------------------|----|

##### Push Button Switch, Power Supply ..... 74

##### Connection Status

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| Connection parts ..... | 74 |
|------------------------|----|

#### ■ Manual Trolley

##### Travel Rail (Recommendation)

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Appearance ..... | 74 |
|------------------|----|

##### Connection Status

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| Connection parts ..... | 74 |
|------------------------|----|

### ■ Annual Inspection

#### ■ Electric Chain Hoist

##### Check of the Operation History

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Operating Hours and Number of Starts ..... | 76 |
|--|----|

##### Peripheral parts of the Body

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Chain Guide A .....                        | 76 |
| Chain Spring .....                         | 77 |
| Stopper .....                              | 77 |
| Limit Lever .....                          | 77 |
| Chain Pin (double type only) .....         | 78 |
| Connection Yoke D (double type only) ..... | 78 |
| Shaft Retainer Clip .....                  | 78 |

##### Gear Box (Gear case, Body)

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| Appearance .....           | 78 |
| Oil Leakage .....          | 78 |
| Oil amount and stain ..... | 78 |

##### Electromagnetic Brake

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Appearance ..... | 79 |
| Gap .....        | 79 |
| Hub Joint .....  | 79 |
| V ring .....     | 79 |

##### Electrical Equipment

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Electrical Parts .....                             | 80 |
| Wiring .....                                       | 80 |
| Contamination and attachment of foreign matter ... | 80 |
| VFD .....  | 80 |

##### Electric Characteristics Measurement

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Source Voltage .....                        | 80 |
| Insulation Resistance (For crane use) ..... | 80 |
| Grounding Resistance (For crane use) .....  | 81 |

##### Function and Performance

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Operational Check ..... | 81 |
| Brake .....             | 81 |

## ■ Annual Inspection

### ■ Motorized Trolley

#### Brake

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| Appearance .....           | 84 |
| Abrasion of Brake Pad..... | 84 |

#### Body Components

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Wheel .....              | 84 |
| Side Roller .....        | 84 |
| Suspension Shaft.....    | 85 |
| Suspender .....          | 85 |
| Gear Frame Packing ..... | 85 |

#### Lubrication

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Gearing part of the wheel and drive gear ..... | 85 |
|--|----|

#### Travel Rail (Recommendation)

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Rail Surface .....             | 86 |
| Deformation and Abrasion ..... | 86 |
| Rail Mounting Bolt .....       | 86 |
| Stopper .....                  | 86 |

#### Relay Cable

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Appearance ..... | 86 |
|------------------|----|

#### Electrical Equipment and Electric Characteristics ... 86

#### Function and Performance

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Operational Check ..... | 87 |
| Brake .....             | 87 |
| Abnormal Noise .....    | 87 |

### ■ Manual Trolley

#### Body Components

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| Wheel .....           | 88 |
| Suspension Shaft..... | 88 |
| Suspender .....       | 88 |

#### Lubrication

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Gearing part of the wheel and drive gear ..... | 88 |
|--|----|

#### Travel Rail (Recommendation)

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Rail Surface .....             | 88 |
| Deformation and Abrasion ..... | 89 |
| Rail Mounting Bolt .....       | 89 |
| Stopper .....                  | 89 |

#### Function and Performance

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Operational Check ..... | 89 |
| Abnormal Noise .....    | 89 |

### ■ Parts Replacement based on Indication of the

#### CH Meter

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Guidelines and Precautions on Gear Oil Change Cycle ... | 90 |
| Guidelines on Needle Bearing (for Idle Sheave)          |    |
| Grease Change Cycle.....                                | 91 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Guidelines on the service life of contactor and its replacement ... | 91 |
| Guidelines on Brake Inspection.....                                 | 91 |
| Guidelines on Gear Parts Replacement .....                          | 91 |
| Guidelines on Motor Shaft Replacement.....                          | 92 |
| Guidelines on Bearing Replacement .....                             | 92 |
| Guidelines on Hook and Yoke Replacement .....                       | 92 |
| Guidelines on V ring Inspection .....                               | 92 |

### ■ Check of Operating Hours and Number of Start

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| Single Speed Model .....   | 93 |
| Dual Speed VFD Model ..... | 93 |

# Safety Precautions

## General Matters related to Inspection

### ⚠ DANGER



Prohibited

- Disassembly and assembly of the electric chain block must be performed by maintenance engineer.
- Do not use the part exceeding the service limit or criteria and the parts other than genuine part for KITO electric chain hoist.  
Even if the part is genuine KITO part, it cannot be used for other model.
- Do not adjust or disassemble the Electromagnetic Brake, the Friction Clutch and the Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake.
- When oiling the Friction Clutch and the Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake, use KITO genuine oil (manufacturer specified oil).
- Do not carry out the inspection of electric chain hoist with a lifted load.
- Do not use the electric chain hoist removing the cushion rubber, the chain spring and the stopper.
- Turn off the main power when carrying out the inspection.
- When using oils such as gear oil and grease, avoid places with fire or sparks.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.



Mandatory

- Put the electric chain hoist on the floor or work bench when performing the repair and disassembling of the electric chain hoist.
- Even if each component of the electric chain hoist does not exceed the service limit, replace the part exceeding the total operating hours derived from the grade indicated on the electric chain hoist and the load factor.
- Do not use the electric chain hoist when any abnormality was observed during the inspection. Indicate "FAILURE" on the hoist and contact with maintenance engineer or KITO for repair.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury.

### ⚠ CAUTION



Mandatory

- Indicate "CHECKING" when performing the inspection.  
When a crane is operated erroneously during the inspection, it may result in the accident such as fall-off of parts and tools and downfall.
- Wear protection equipment such as protection goggles and gloves depending on the work contents.  
Otherwise it may result in the injury due to scattered oil or sharp edge of a part.
- Pay attention to work method, work procedure and work posture.  
If the product or the part is heavy, your hand is caught or your waist is hurt.  
Especially be careful for the work on an unstable scaffold such as the work at high lifted place using stepladder.
- Wear helmet and safety belt when carrying the high lift work.  
Otherwise it may result in injury or downfall accident.
- Remove the oil attached to the product or spilt on the floor.  
Otherwise it may result in injury due to drop of the product or overturning.
- Keep the work area clean when disassembling the product.  
Assembling or mixing the part other than genuine part may result in the damage of the product or the accident due to defective operation.

**NOTE**

- When performing the monthly inspection, carry out the daily inspection at the same time.
- When performing the annual inspection, carry out the monthly inspection at the same time.
- When detecting any abnormality during inspection due to erroneous use, instruct the operator and user for correct use of the electric chain hoist.

Ex. (1) The flaw on the Chain Guide A hit with the Chain (Cause: lifting incline)

(2) The deformation of the Cushion Rubber and the Chain Spring (Cause: excessive use of the limit switch)

**■ Inspection sheets**

When carrying out daily, monthly, and annual inspections, use the inspection sheets listed below, and store an inspection record.

Daily Inspection Check Sheet (P142)

Monthly Inspection Check Sheet (P144)

Annual Inspection Check Sheet (P146)

**■ Inspection interval**

The inspection interval must be adjusted to match the actual usage of the hoist.

Monthly and annual inspections will clarify the following information.

1. Wear and damage on parts
2. Operating hours and number of starts

The maintenance engineer or inspector should consider the above results and the future use plan for the hoist to determine whether to extend or shorten the interval until the next inspection before the service life of the part or hoist reaches its end.

First, perform the monthly and annual inspections to grasp the deterioration of parts and the operating status.

# Monthly Inspection

## General Matters on Monthly Inspection

### ! DANGER



Mandatory

- During the monthly inspection, check the operation and confirm that it is working correctly.
- Neglecting to perform the functional check may result in death or serious injury.

## General Matters on Handling the Dual Speed VFD Model

### ! DANGER



Prohibited

- Do not change the VFD parameter.  
When parameters need to be changed, ask our distributors nearest to the customer or KITO.
- Do not carry out the work such as maintenance and inspection within 5 minutes after power off.  
Wait for the completion of discharging of the capacitor inside the VFD.
- Do not touch the controller cover as it becomes hot during operation.
- Do not touch the controller cover until about 30 minutes elapsed after the stop of operation.
- USE KITO genuine VFD.  
The VFD requires the special specification for KITO. Be sure to use genuine VFD.
- Do not change the connection of the VFD.  
When the wires were removed for any reason, connect them again correctly checking the wiring diagram inside the controller cover.
- Do not carry out withstand voltage test of a circuit while the VFD is connected.
- Do not turn off the power while operating.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury and the damage of VFD.

### NOTE

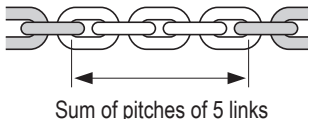
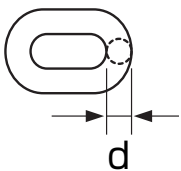
When performing the monthly inspection, carry out the daily inspection at the same time.

- Check the electric chain hoist as installed, standing on the floor.
- Refer to Appendix "Technical Material" (P124) for the structure of the product and the name of each part.

## ■ Electric Chain Hoist

### ■ Load Chain

- Check the Load Chain after removing the stain on the chain.
- Use the needle head caliper (point caliper) to measure the sum of pitches and wire diameter.
- Apply oil on the Load Chain after inspection.
- Application of lubricant influences on the life of the Load Chain considerably. Use the KITO genuine lubricant or equivalent (industrial lithium grease: consistency No.0)
- Release all loads from the Load Chain. Apply the lubricant to the linking portion of the Load Chain that engages the Load Sheave and the Idle Sheave and the linking portion of the Load Chain.
- After application of the lubricant lift/lower the electric chain hoist without load to spread the lubricant on the Load Chain.

| Item                      | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed             |
|---------------------------|--|---|-------------------------|
| Elongation of Pitch       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure the elongation of pitch with point caliper. (Measure the sum of pitches of 5 links)</li> </ul>  | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <b>NOTE</b><br/>           Check the engaging point of the Load Sheave and the Idle Sheave especially carefully.         </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The limit value of the following "Sum of pitches of five links" must not be exceeded.</li> </ul> | Replace the Load Chain. |
| Abrasion of wire diameter | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure the wire diameter (d) with point caliper.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The limit value of the following "Wire diameter of the Load Chain" must not be exceeded.</li> </ul>  | Replace the Load Chain. |

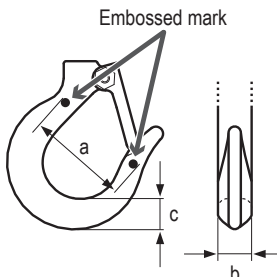

Load Chain Pitch and Wire Diameter for Each Capacity

| Code           | Capacity | Load Chain diameter (mm) | Sum of 5 Links (mm)     |       | Load Chain diameter (mm)    |
|----------------|----------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|
|                |          |                          | Do not exceed the limit |       | Do not fall under the limit |
|                |          |                          | Standard                | Limit | Limit                       |
| ER2-001H/IH    | 125kg    | φ4.3×1                   | 60.5                    | 62.5  | 3.9                         |
| ER2-003S/IS/SD | 250kg    |                          |                         |       |                             |
| ER2-005L/IL/LD | 500kg    | φ6.0×1                   | 84                      | 86.5  | 5.4                         |
| ER2-005S/IS/SD |          |                          |                         |       |                             |
| ER2-010L/IL/LD | 1t       | φ7.7×1                   | 108                     | 111.2 | 6.9                         |
| ER2-010S/IS/SD |          |                          |                         |       |                             |
| ER2-015S/IS/SD | 1.5t     | φ10.2×1                  | 143                     | 147.2 | 9.2                         |
| ER2-020L/IL/LD | 2t       | φ10.2×1                  | 143                     | 147.2 | 9.2                         |
| ER2-020S/IS/SD |          |                          |                         |       |                             |
| ER2-025S/IS/SD | 2.5t     | φ11.2×1                  | 157                     | 161.7 | 10.1                        |
| ER2-030S/IS/SD | 3t       | φ10.2×2                  | 143                     | 147.2 | 9.2                         |
| ER2-050S/IS/SD | 5t       | φ11.2×2                  | 157                     | 161.7 | 10.1                        |


(to be continued)

## Monthly Inspection (continued)

## ■ Top Hook, Bottom Hook

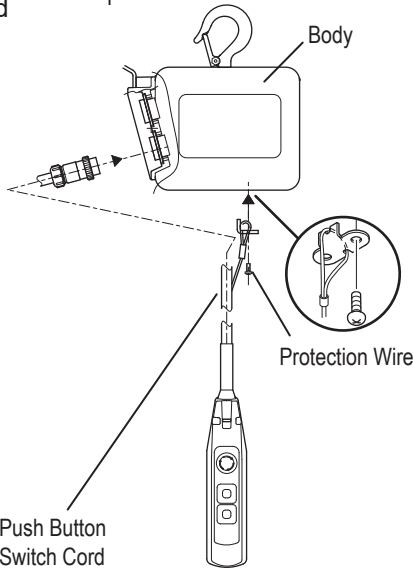
| Item  | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed         |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|---------------------|------------------|------------------|---|------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|----------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------|-------|----------------|-------|----------------|----|------|------|------|------|------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------|----|------|------|------|------|------|----------------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------|----|--|--|--|--|--|----------------|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Opening and Abrasion of the Hook  | <div><div><div>• Check visually and measure with vernier caliper.</div><div></div></div></div> | <div><div><div><div><div><div>⚠ CAUTION</div><div><div><div>!</div><div>Mandatory</div></div><div><div>• Compare the dimensions of a, b and c with those at purchasing. Check that they are within the criteria.</div><div>The use of the Hooks with these dimensions exceeding the criteria may result in bodily injury or property damage.</div></div></div></div></div></div></div><table><tr><td>Measured value (mm)</td><td>Limit value</td></tr><tr><td>Dimension a</td><td>Not to exceed the dimension at purchasing</td></tr><tr><td>Dimension b</td><td rowspan="2">Abrasion not to exceed 5%</td></tr><tr><td>Dimension c</td></tr></table><div><div>• Following tables shows the nominal standard values. Please be aware that these values include tolerance because of forging.</div></div></div> | Measured value (mm) | Limit value      | Dimension a      | Not to exceed the dimension at purchasing | Dimension b      | Abrasion not to exceed 5% | Dimension c | Replace the Hook. |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Measured value (mm)   | Limit value  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Dimension a   | Not to exceed the dimension at purchasing  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dimension b   | Abrasion not to exceed 5%   |  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dimension c   |   |  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Code</th><th rowspan="2">Capacity</th><th>Dimension a (mm)</th><th colspan="2">Dimension b (mm)</th><th colspan="2">Dimension c (mm)</th></tr><tr><th>Standard</th><th>Standard</th><th>Limit value</th><th>Standard</th><th>Limit value</th></tr><tr><td>ER2-001H/IH/HD</td><td>125kg</td><td rowspan="3">45.0</td><td rowspan="3">17.5</td><td rowspan="3">16.6</td><td rowspan="3">23.5</td><td rowspan="3">22.3</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-003S/IS/SD</td><td>250kg</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-005L/IL/LD</td><td>500kg</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-005S/IS/SD</td><td rowspan="3">1t</td><td>50.0</td><td>22.5</td><td>21.4</td><td>31.0</td><td>29.5</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-010L/IL/LD</td><td rowspan="3">69.0</td><td rowspan="3">31.5</td><td rowspan="3">29.9</td><td rowspan="3">43.5</td><td rowspan="3">41.3</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-010S/IS/SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-015S/IS/SD</td><td>1.5t</td><td>60.0</td><td>26.5</td><td>25.2</td><td>36.5</td><td>34.7</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-020L/IL/LD</td><td rowspan="2">2t</td><td rowspan="3">73.0</td><td rowspan="3">34.5</td><td rowspan="3">32.8</td><td rowspan="3">47.5</td><td rowspan="3">45.1</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-020S/IS/SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-025S/IS/SD</td><td>2.5t</td><td>83.0</td><td>42.5</td><td>40.4</td><td>56.0</td><td>53.2</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-030S/IS/SD</td><td>3t</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>ER2-050S/IS/SD</td><td>5t</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> | Code  | Capacity   | Dimension a (mm)    | Dimension b (mm) |                  | Dimension c (mm)                          |                  | Standard                  | Standard    | Limit value       | Standard | Limit value | ER2-001H/IH/HD | 125kg | 45.0 | 17.5 | 16.6 | 23.5 | 22.3 | ER2-003S/IS/SD | 250kg | ER2-005L/IL/LD | 500kg | ER2-005S/IS/SD | 1t | 50.0 | 22.5 | 21.4 | 31.0 | 29.5 | ER2-010L/IL/LD | 69.0 | 31.5 | 29.9 | 43.5 | 41.3 | ER2-010S/IS/SD | ER2-015S/IS/SD | 1.5t | 60.0 | 26.5 | 25.2 | 36.5 | 34.7 | ER2-020L/IL/LD | 2t | 73.0 | 34.5 | 32.8 | 47.5 | 45.1 | ER2-020S/IS/SD | ER2-025S/IS/SD | 2.5t | 83.0 | 42.5 | 40.4 | 56.0 | 53.2 | ER2-030S/IS/SD | 3t |  |  |  |  |  | ER2-050S/IS/SD | 5t |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Code  |   |  | Capacity            | Dimension a (mm) | Dimension b (mm) |   | Dimension c (mm) |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Standard  | Standard   |                     | Limit value      | Standard         | Limit value                               |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-001H/IH/HD  | 125kg   | 45.0   | 17.5                | 16.6             | 23.5             | 22.3                                      |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-003S/IS/SD  | 250kg   |  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-005L/IL/LD  | 500kg   |  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-005S/IS/SD  | 1t  | 50.0   | 22.5                | 21.4             | 31.0             | 29.5                                      |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-010L/IL/LD  |   | 69.0   | 31.5                | 29.9             | 43.5             | 41.3                                      |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-010S/IS/SD  |   |  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-015S/IS/SD  | 1.5t  |  |                     |                  |                  |   | 60.0             | 26.5                      | 25.2        | 36.5              | 34.7     |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-020L/IL/LD  | 2t  | 73.0   | 34.5                | 32.8             | 47.5             | 45.1                                      |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-020S/IS/SD  |   |  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-025S/IS/SD  | 2.5t  |  |                     |                  |                  |   | 83.0             | 42.5                      | 40.4        | 56.0              | 53.2     |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-030S/IS/SD  | 3t  |  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ER2-050S/IS/SD  | 5t  |  |                     |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deformation, Flaw, Corrosion  | <div><div><div>• Check visually.</div><div></div></div></div>                                | <div><div><div>• No deformation such as bend or twist</div><div>• No deep cut</div><div>• No loosened bolt or nut, or their fall off</div><div>• No considerable corrosion</div><div>• No attachment of foreign matter such as sputter</div></div></div>   | Replace the Hook.   |                  |                  |   |                  |                           |             |                   |          |             |                |       |      |      |      |      |      |                |       |                |       |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |      |      |      |      |      |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## ■ Peripheral parts of the Body

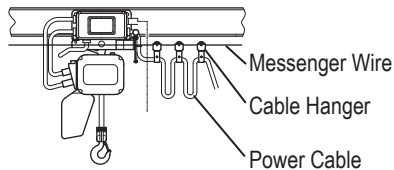
| Item            | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed   |
|-----------------|---|--|---|
| Chain Container | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be mounted to the body securely</li> <li>No damage, tear, abrasion or deformation</li> <li>Check no foreign matter inside the Chain Container.<br/>* Especially be careful when the electric chain hoist is used outdoor.</li> <li>Make sure that the lift of the Load Chain is smaller than the capacity of the Chain Container.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use the torn Chain Container.</li> <li>Use the Chain Container with the capacity larger than the lift of the Load Chain.</li> </ul> <p>Otherwise it may result in death or serious injury due to drop of the Load Chain.</p> </div> </div> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">Mandatory</p> </div> | <p>Replace the Chain Container.<br/>Discard the foreign matter in the Chain Container.</p> <p>Contact KITO or Distributor for the correct chain container.</p> <p>If the capacity of the Chain Container is smaller than the lift of the Load Chain, replace the Chain Container with the adequate Chain Container referring to "Mounting the Chain Container (P37)".</p> |

Monthly Inspection (continued)

■ Push Button Switch

| Item                    | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed  |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|
| Push Button Switch Body | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually and by operation.</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>No damage, deformation and loosened bolt.</li><li>Push Button Switches can be operated smoothly.</li><li>Emergency Stop Button can be operated and cancelled.</li></ul>   | Replace the Push Button Switch.  |
| Push Button Switch Cord | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually.</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Push Button Switch Cord is securely connected.</li><li>The Protection Wire is tied with the body so that Push Button Switch Cord is not strained directly even if the Push Button Switch is pulled.</li></ul> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To have no damage</li></ul> | <p>Tie the Push Button Switch Cord and the Protection Wire to the body properly.</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the Push Button Switch Cord.</p> |

## ■ Power Supply

| Item           | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed  |
|----------------|---|---|--|
| Power Cable    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power Cable to have enough length.</li> <li>To have no damage</li> <li>To be connected securely</li> </ul>                         | Replace the Power Cable.                                     |
| Cable Hanger   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually and by moving by hand.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no damage</li> <li>To move smoothly</li> <li>To be mounted at equal interval<br/>... Appropriate interval 1.5 m</li> </ul> | Re-mount the Cable Hangers for no hindrance to cable motion. |
| Messenger Wire | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no sag</li> </ul>  | Remove the sag.  |

## ■ Function and Performance

- Check the following item with no load.

| Item           | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed                           |
|----------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| Abnormal Noise | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the noise of gear, motor and the Load Chain during operation with no load.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p align="center"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Sound is also an important check point. Always be careful for the noise of the electric chain hoist.</p> </div> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To sound no irregular rotating noise.</li> <li>To sound no howling of motor and scraping sound of the Brake</li> <li>To sound no abnormal noise</li> </ul> | Replace the abnormal part.            |
|                |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To sound no popping sound from the Load Chain</li> </ul>   | Check the Load Chain. (Refer to P69.) |

(to be continued)

**Monthly Inspection (continued)****Motorized Trolley****Travel Rail (Recommendation)**

| Item       | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed  |
|------------|---|--|--|
| Appearance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li> </ul> | Check items in accordance with “Travel Rail” described in Chapter 2 “Annual Inspection”. (P86) |

**Push Button Switch, Power Supply**

Carry out the inspection referring to “Monthly Inspection Items” of the electric chain hoist (ER2). (P72, 73)

**Connection Status**

| Item             | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed              |
|------------------|---|--|--------------------------|
| connection parts | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Swing the chain to rock the trolley</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The electric chain block does not tilt significantly.</li> <li>No looseness at the joints and no rattling between parts.</li> </ul> | Make connections firmly. |

**Manual Trolley****Travel Rail (Recommendation)**

| Item       | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed  |
|------------|---|--|--|
| Appearance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li> </ul> | Check items in accordance with “Travel Rail” described in Chapter 2 “Annual Inspection”. (P88) |

**Connection Status**

| Item             | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed              |
|------------------|---|--|--------------------------|
| connection parts | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Swing the chain to rock the trolley</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The electric chain block lightly rocks.</li> <li>No looseness at the joints and no rattling between parts.</li> </ul> | Make connections firmly. |

# Annual Inspection

## General Matters on Annual Inspection

### DANGER



Mandatory

- Put the electric chain hoist on the floor or work bench when repairing or disassembling the electric chain hoist.
- During the annual inspection, check the operation and confirm that it is working correctly.
  - Wear insulating gloves when measuring voltage.
  - When measuring the electric characteristics (insulation resistance, but except voltage measurement), turn off the power.

Failure to comply above instructions may result in death or serious injury.

## General Matters on Handling the Dual Speed VFD Model

### DANGER



Prohibited

- Do not change the VFD parameters.  
When parameters need to be changed, ask our distributors nearest to the customer or KITO.
- Do not carry out the work such as maintenance and inspection within 5 minutes after power off.  
Wait for the completion of discharging of the capacitor inside the VFD.
- Do not touch the controller cover as it becomes hot during operation.
- Do not touch the controller cover until about 30 minutes elapsed after the stop of operation.
- USE KITO genuine VFD.  
The VFD requires the special specification for KITO. Be sure to use genuine VFD.
- Do not change the connection of the VFD.  
When the wires were removed for any reason, connect them again correctly checking the wiring diagram inside the controller cover.
- Do not carry out withstand voltage test of a circuit while the VFD is connected.
- Do not turn off the power while operating.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury and the damage of VFD.

### NOTE

When performing the annual inspection, carry out the monthly inspection at the same time.

- Refer to Appendix "Technical Material" (P124) for the structure of the product and the name of each part.

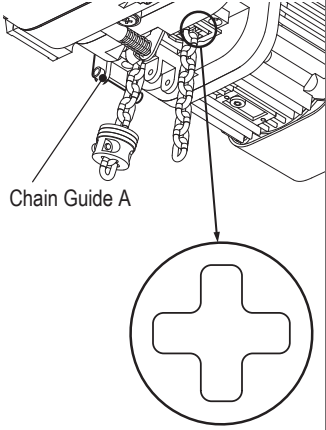
## Annual Inspection (continued)

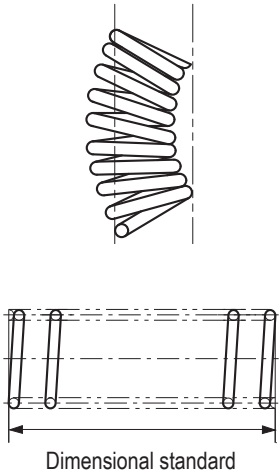

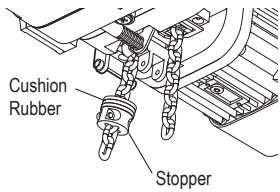
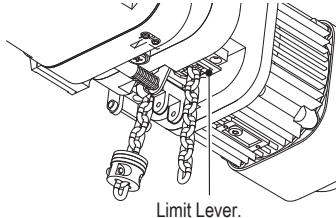
## ■ Electric Chain Hoist

## ■ Check of the Operation History

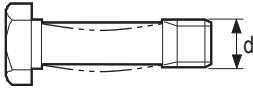
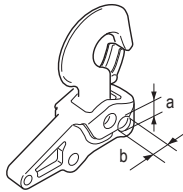

| Item                                 | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|-------------|
| Operating Hours and Number of Starts | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the operating hours and number of starts with the CH Meter or VFD.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perform maintenance by referring to "Parts Replacement based on Indication of CH Meter". (P90)</li> </ul> <p>Caution)</p> <p>Based on the operation history confirmed here, consider the future operation schedule and the deterioration of each part, and then decide whether to check the operation history again at the next monthly inspection and carry out appropriate maintenance or perform immediate maintenance.</p> |             |

## ■ Peripheral parts of the Body

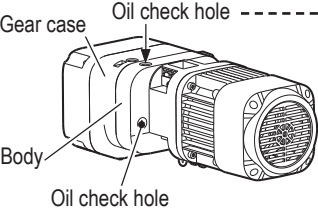
| Item          | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed                |
|---------------|---|---|----------------------------|
| Chain Guide A | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>  <p>Chain Guide A</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent abrasion, deformation and damage</li> <li>To have no flaw due to hitting by the Load</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ CAUTION</b></p> <p><b>!</b> Mandatory</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The flaw due to hitting is caused by wrong use such as lifting a load in an inclined direction. If the abrasion is observed on the Chain Guide, the Load Chain may be worn also. Refer to the item of Load Chain Abrasion and check the abrasion.</li> </ul> <p>Neglecting the check of the Load Chain abrasion may result in bodily injury or property damage.</p> </div> | Replace the Chain Guide A. |

| Item         | Check method   | Criteria   | When failed   |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
|--------------|--|--|---|----------|------------------------|--|----------|-------------|----------|------|---|---|--------------|---|---|----------|----|----|----|--------------|----|----|----------|----|----|--------------|------|----|----|----------|----|----|--------------|----|----|----|----------|----|----|--------------|----|----|----|----------|----|----|--------------|----|----|----|---------------------------|
| Chain Spring | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually and measure the dimensions.</li> </ul>  <p>Dimensional standard</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually to have no apparent setting (deformation).</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>⚠ CAUTION</b></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <p><b>Mandatory</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The deformation of the Cushion Rubber and the Chain Spring is caused by excessive use of the Friction Clutch and the Limit Switch. Operate the electric chain hoist properly.</li> </ul> <p>Otherwise it may result in bodily injury or property damage.</p> </div> </div> </div> <p>Service Limit of Chain Spring for Capacity (Do not fall short of the limit value.)</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Code</th><th rowspan="2">Capacity</th><th colspan="2">Length of Chain Spring</th></tr> <tr> <th>Standard</th><th>Limit value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ER2-015S</td><td rowspan="2">1.5t</td><td>—</td><td>—</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-015IS/SD</td><td>—</td><td>—</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-020L</td><td rowspan="3">2t</td><td>70</td><td>67</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-020IL/LD</td><td>85</td><td>81</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-020S</td><td>85</td><td>81</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-020IS/SD</td><td rowspan="2">2.5t</td><td>75</td><td>72</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-025S</td><td>75</td><td>72</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-025IS/SD</td><td rowspan="2">3t</td><td>85</td><td>81</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-030S</td><td>85</td><td>81</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-030IS/SD</td><td rowspan="2">5t</td><td>75</td><td>72</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-050S</td><td>75</td><td>72</td></tr> <tr> <td>ER2-050IS/SD</td><td>5t</td><td>75</td><td>72</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Code  | Capacity | Length of Chain Spring |  | Standard | Limit value | ER2-015S | 1.5t | — | — | ER2-015IS/SD | — | — | ER2-020L | 2t | 70 | 67 | ER2-020IL/LD | 85 | 81 | ER2-020S | 85 | 81 | ER2-020IS/SD | 2.5t | 75 | 72 | ER2-025S | 75 | 72 | ER2-025IS/SD | 3t | 85 | 81 | ER2-030S | 85 | 81 | ER2-030IS/SD | 5t | 75 | 72 | ER2-050S | 75 | 72 | ER2-050IS/SD | 5t | 75 | 72 | Replace the Chain Spring. |
| Code         | Capacity   | Length of Chain Spring   |   |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
|              |  | Standard   | Limit value   |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-015S     | 1.5t   | —  | —   |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-015IS/SD |  | —  | —   |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-020L     | 2t   | 70   | 67  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-020IL/LD |  | 85   | 81  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-020S     |  | 85   | 81  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-020IS/SD | 2.5t   | 75   | 72  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-025S     |  | 75   | 72  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-025IS/SD | 3t   | 85   | 81  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-030S     |  | 85   | 81  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-030IS/SD | 5t   | 75   | 72  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-050S     |  | 75   | 72  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| ER2-050IS/SD | 5t   | 75   | 72  |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| Stopper      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The stopper must be attached securely at the third link from the no load end of the Load Chain.</li> </ul>  | Attach the Stopper at the third link.   |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |
| Limit Lever  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually and by moving by hand.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation, damage and abrasion</li> <li>To move smoothly</li> <li>To have no stain</li> </ul>    | <p>Replace the Limit Lever.</p> <p>Disassemble the Limit Lever and clean.</p> |          |                        |  |          |             |          |      |   |   |              |   |   |          |    |    |    |              |    |    |          |    |    |              |      |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |          |    |    |              |    |    |    |                           |

## Annual Inspection (continued)

| Item                                    | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed                      |                 |  |          |             |            |      |      |            |      |      |                        |
|---|---|---|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|----------|-------------|------------|------|------|------------|------|------|------------------------|
| Chain Pin<br>(double type only)         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually and measure with vernier caliper.</li></ul>  <p>Chain Pin</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To have no apparent deformation and flaw.</li></ul> <p>Service Limit of Chain Pin<br/>(Do not fall short of the limit value.)</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Code</th><th colspan="2">Diameter d (mm)</th></tr><tr><th>Standard</th><th>Limit value</th></tr><tr><td>030S/IS/SD</td><td>10.8</td><td>10.3</td></tr><tr><td>050S/IS/SD</td><td>12.9</td><td>12.3</td></tr></table> | Code                             | Diameter d (mm) |  | Standard | Limit value | 030S/IS/SD | 10.8 | 10.3 | 050S/IS/SD | 12.9 | 12.3 | Replace the Chain Pin. |
| Code                                    | Diameter d (mm)   |   |                                  |                 |  |          |             |            |      |      |            |      |      |                        |
|   | Standard  | Limit value   |                                  |                 |  |          |             |            |      |      |            |      |      |                        |
| 030S/IS/SD                              | 10.8  | 10.3  |                                  |                 |  |          |             |            |      |      |            |      |      |                        |
| 050S/IS/SD                              | 12.9  | 12.3  |                                  |                 |  |          |             |            |      |      |            |      |      |                        |
| Connection Yoke D<br>(double type only) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Measure the dimensions a and b with vernier caliper.</li></ul>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The difference between dimensions a (vertical) and b (lateral) must be within 0.5 mm.</li><li>To have no apparent deformation and abrasion</li></ul>  | Replace the Connection Yoke D.   |                 |  |          |             |            |      |      |            |      |      |                        |
| Shaft Retainer Clip                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually.</li></ul>  <p>Shaft Retainer Clip</p>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To have no deformation, abrasion and damage</li><li>To be attached securely without loosening</li></ul>   | Replace the Shaft Retainer Clip. |                 |  |          |             |            |      |      |            |      |      |                        |

### Gear box (Gear case, Body)

| Item                 | Check method   | Criteria   | When failed                                |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Appearance           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no harmful deformation, crack, and remarkable corrosion.</li> <li>To have no crack at the connecting part between the body and the hook or suspender.</li> </ul>  | Replace the damaged part.                  |
| Oil Leakage          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>  | <p>To have no leakage of oil from the following parts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Joint between body and gear case.</li> <li>Oil plugs and oil check hole.</li> </ul>  | Replace the packing G or the plug packing. |
| Oil amount and stain | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the oil level from the oil check hole. (The position of the oil check hole depends on the model. See P40.)</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oil is filled enough close to the oil check hole.</li> <li>Check the oil level through the oil cap at the top (shown by an arrow) for electric chain hoist equipped with the friction clutch with mechanical brake. (Do not open the oil check hole at the side. Or, oil leaks out.) When checking the oil level, insert the check bar into the oil check hole, tilting the bar slightly, to see the oil level.</li> <li>The distance between the hole and the oil level is 75 mm for the body B, 100 mm for the body C/D, 120 mm for the body E, and 130 mm for the body F respectively.</li> <li>Gear oil has viscosity but not stained.</li> </ul> | Replace the Oil.                           |

## ■ Electromagnetic Brake

| Item   | Check method                                 | Criteria  | When failed                        |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
|--|--|---|------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|--|-------------------|--|------|----------------|------|----------------|------|----------------|----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Appearance   | • Remove the Brake Cover and check visually. | • To have no loosened bolt and screw.   | Tighten bolts and screws.          |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
|  |  | • To have no flaw and damage.   | Replace the Electromagnetic Brake. |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| Gap  | • Measure the gap with thickness gauge.      | • Electromagnetic Brake Gap Limit (not to exceed the limit)   | Replace the Electromagnetic Brake. |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| <div><div><div>Hub joint (enlarged: top view)</div><div>Square hub type</div><div>Spline hub type</div></div><div><div>Brake</div><div>Stator</div><div>Brake gap (enlarged)</div><div>Side view</div><div>Gap</div></div></div> |  | <table><tr><th colspan="2">Single speed model</th><th colspan="2">Dual speed VFD model</th><th colspan="2">Pole change model</th></tr><tr><th>Code</th><th>Gap limit (mm)</th><th>Code</th><th>Gap limit (mm)</th><th>Code</th><th>Gap limit (mm)</th></tr><tr><td>ER2-001H</td><td rowspan="6">0.75</td><td>ER2-001IH</td><td rowspan="3">0.60</td><td>ER2-001HD</td><td rowspan="3">0.60</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-003S</td><td>ER2-003IS</td><td>ER2-003SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-005L</td><td>ER2-005IL</td><td>ER2-005LD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-005S</td><td>ER2-005IS</td><td>ER2-005SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-010L</td><td>ER2-010IL</td><td>ER2-010LD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-010S</td><td>ER2-010IS</td><td>ER2-010SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-015S</td><td rowspan="6">1.10</td><td>ER2-015IS</td><td rowspan="3">0.40</td><td>ER2-015SD</td><td rowspan="9">0.90</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-020L</td><td>ER2-020IL</td><td>ER2-020LD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-020S</td><td>ER2-020IS</td><td>ER2-020SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-030S</td><td>ER2-030IS</td><td>ER2-030SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-025S</td><td>ER2-025IS</td><td>ER2-025SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-050S</td><td>ER2-050IS</td><td>ER2-050SD</td></tr></table> <div><div><div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> <div><div><div></div></div></div> </ | Single speed model                 |                   | Dual speed VFD model |  | Pole change model |  | Code | Gap limit (mm) | Code | Gap limit (mm) | Code | Gap limit (mm) | ER2-001H | 0.75 | ER2-001IH | 0.60 | ER2-001HD | 0.60 | ER2-003S | ER2-003IS | ER2-003SD | ER2-005L | ER2-005IL | ER2-005LD | ER2-005S | ER2-005IS | ER2-005SD | ER2-010L | ER2-010IL | ER2-010LD | ER2-010S | ER2-010IS | ER2-010SD | ER2-015S | 1.10 | ER2-015IS | 0.40 | ER2-015SD | 0.90 | ER2-020L | ER2-020IL | ER2-020LD | ER2-020S | ER2-020IS | ER2-020SD | ER2-030S | ER2-030IS | ER2-030SD | ER2-025S | ER2-025IS | ER2-025SD | ER2-050S | ER2-050IS | ER2-050SD |
| Single speed model   |  | Dual speed VFD model  |                                    | Pole change model |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| Code   | Gap limit (mm)                               | Code  | Gap limit (mm)                     | Code              | Gap limit (mm)       |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-001H   | 0.75   | ER2-001IH   | 0.60                               | ER2-001HD         | 0.60                 |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-003S   |  | ER2-003IS   |                                    | ER2-003SD         |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-005L   |  | ER2-005IL   |                                    | ER2-005LD         |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-005S   |  | ER2-005IS   | ER2-005SD                          |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-010L   |  | ER2-010IL   | ER2-010LD                          |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-010S   |  | ER2-010IS   | ER2-010SD                          |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-015S   | 1.10   | ER2-015IS   | 0.40                               | ER2-015SD         | 0.90                 |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-020L   |  | ER2-020IL   |                                    | ER2-020LD         |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-020S   |  | ER2-020IS   |                                    | ER2-020SD         |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-030S   |  | ER2-030IS   | ER2-030SD                          |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-025S   |  | ER2-025IS   | ER2-025SD                          |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |
| ER2-050S   |  | ER2-050IS   | ER2-050SD                          |                   |                      |  |                   |  |      |                |      |                |      |                |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |      |           |      |           |      |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |          |           |           |


(to be continued)

**Annual Inspection (continued)****■ Electrical Equipment**

| Item   | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed  |
|--|--|---|--|
| Electrical Parts                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove the Controller Cover and check the electrical parts visually.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no damaged or burnt part.</li> <li>To have no loosened bolt. Electrical parts must be mounted securely.</li> </ul>                                     | Replace the damaged or burnt electrical part. Mount the electrical part securely. Replace the electrical part with service life. |
| Wiring   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wiring must be fixed to the Electrical Parts securely.</li> <li>Connectors must be inserted securely.</li> <li>To have no wire breakage and burning</li> </ul> | Connect wirings securely.<br><br>Replace the wiring with new wiring, referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96) |
| Contamination and attachment of foreign matter |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no waterdrop or foreign matter.</li> </ul>   | Remove the foreign matter.   |
| VFD  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the parts with service life (see VFD Manual.)</li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Electrolytic capacitor: 3000 hours (depending on the use)</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace the VFD.</li> </ul>   |

**■ Electric Characteristics Measurement**

| Item                                  | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed            |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|------------------------|
| Source Voltage                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the voltage with a circuit tester.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The source voltage of the rated voltage <math>\pm 10\%</math> at the receiving terminal must be supplied when operating with the capacity.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <p><b>! Be careful of electric shock when measuring the voltage.</b></p> <p>Electric shock may result in Mandatory death or serious injury.</p> </div> | Supply proper voltage. |
| Insulation Resistance (For crane use) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the insulation resistance with megger. (Resistance between energized and non-energized parts ... Each phase of R(L1), S(L2) and T(L3) and the earth wire)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insulation resistance must be 5 MΩ or higher.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <p><b>! Turn off the power when measuring the insulation resistance.</b></p> <p>Mandatory Measuring the insulation resistance without turning off the power may result in death or serious injury.</p> </div>                                       | Replace the Body.      |

| Item                                    | Check method  | Criteria   | When failed                 |
|---|---|--|-----------------------------|
| Grounding Resistance<br>(For crane use) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the grounding resistance with earth-resistance meter.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>grounding resistance 100Ω or less</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn off the power when measuring the grounding resistance.</li> </ul> <p>Measuring the grounding resistance without turning off the power may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.</p> </div> </div> <p><b>Mandatory</b></p> </div> | Make a grounding correctly. |

## ■ Function and Performance

After reassembly, hoist should be operated with no load, checking up/down function, limit switch and brake, before applying rated load.

When load bearing members (except chain) or brakes have been replaced, load the electric chain hoist with the rated load and check that:

| Item              | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed  |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| Operational Check | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operate with the rated load.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to the criteria for the same item in the daily inspection section. (See P32)</li> </ul>  | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96) |
| Brake             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operate with the rated load.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When stopping the operation, the Brake must be applied immediately and the motor must stop.</li> </ul> <p>Up/Down: Stop distance must be 1 % or less of the traveling distance for one minute.</p> | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96) |

## This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

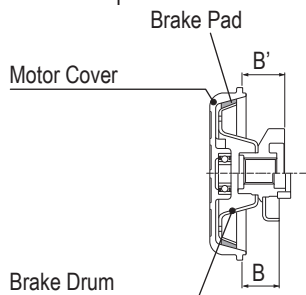
[illegible]

## Annual Inspection (continued)

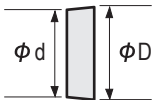
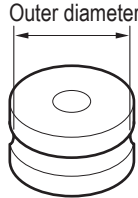
## ■ Motorized Trolley

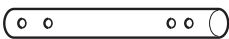

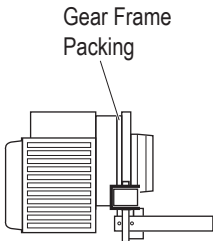
## ■ Brake

| Item                    | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed               |           |          |       |              |   |      |      |                  |                         |    |      |      |                          |
|-------------------------|---|---|---------------------------|-----------|----------|-------|--------------|---|------|------|------------------|-------------------------|----|------|------|--------------------------|
| Appearance              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disassemble the Brake and check it visually.</li> </ul>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation, flaw and damage on the Brake Drum and the Motor Cover.</li> </ul>  | Replace the Part.         |           |          |       |              |   |      |      |                  |                         |    |      |      |                          |
|                         |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation and damage on the Brake Spring.</li> </ul>  | Replace the Brake Spring. |           |          |       |              |   |      |      |                  |                         |    |      |      |                          |
| Abrasion of Brake Pad   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disassemble the Brake and measure the abrasion.</li> </ul> | Trolley Brake Service Limit<br>(Do not fall under the limit.) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Speed</th><th>Dimension</th><th>Standard</th><th>Limit</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Single Speed</td><td rowspan="2">B</td><td rowspan="2">32.5</td><td rowspan="2">31.0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Dual Speed (VFD)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Dual Speed (500V Class)</td><td>B'</td><td>36.8</td><td>36.3</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Speed                     | Dimension | Standard | Limit | Single Speed | B | 32.5 | 31.0 | Dual Speed (VFD) | Dual Speed (500V Class) | B' | 36.8 | 36.3 | Replace the Motor Cover. |
| Speed                   | Dimension   | Standard  | Limit                     |           |          |       |              |   |      |      |                  |                         |    |      |      |                          |
| Single Speed            | B   | 32.5  | 31.0                      |           |          |       |              |   |      |      |                  |                         |    |      |      |                          |
| Dual Speed (VFD)        |   |   |                           |           |          |       |              |   |      |      |                  |                         |    |      |      |                          |
| Dual Speed (500V Class) | B'  | 36.8  | 36.3                      |           |          |       |              |   |      |      |                  |                         |    |      |      |                          |



## ■ Body Components

| Item            | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed  |                     |        |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
|-----------------|---|---|--------------|---------------------|--------|----------|--------|-----------------|----------|-------|----------|-------|-----------------|--------|----|----|--------|------|----|-------|----|----|--------------------------|------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------------|
| Wheel           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually.</li><li>Measure dimensions D and d with vernier caliper.</li></ul> <p>Wheel for I · H beam (0.5 to 5 t)</p>  <p>Measure the outer diameter with vernier caliper.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li><li>Abrasion Limit of Wheel (Do not fall under the limit.)</li></ul> <table><thead><tr><th rowspan="2">Capacity (t)</th><th rowspan="2">Beam type</th><th colspan="2">D (mm)</th><th colspan="2">d (mm)</th></tr><tr><th>Standard</th><th>Limit</th><th>Standard</th><th>Limit</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>125, 250, 500kg</td><td>I · H</td><td>95</td><td>91</td><td>91.5</td><td>87.5</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>I · H</td><td>95</td><td>91</td><td>91.5</td><td>87.5</td></tr><tr><td>1.5, 2</td><td>I · H</td><td>110</td><td>105</td><td>106</td><td>101</td></tr><tr><td>2.5, 3</td><td>I · H</td><td>125</td><td>118</td><td>121</td><td>114</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>I · H</td><td>140</td><td>132</td><td>135</td><td>127</td></tr></tbody></table> | Capacity (t) | Beam type           | D (mm) |          | d (mm) |                 | Standard | Limit | Standard | Limit | 125, 250, 500kg | I · H  | 95 | 91 | 91.5   | 87.5 | 1  | I · H | 95 | 91 | 91.5                     | 87.5 | 1.5, 2 | I · H | 110 | 105 | 106 | 101 | 2.5, 3 | I · H | 125 | 118 | 121 | 114 | 5 | I · H | 140 | 132 | 135 | 127 | Replace the Wheel. |
| Capacity (t)    | Beam type   | D (mm)  |              |                     | d (mm) |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
|                 |   | Standard  | Limit        | Standard            | Limit  |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 125, 250, 500kg | I · H   | 95  | 91           | 91.5                | 87.5   |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 1               | I · H   | 95  | 91           | 91.5                | 87.5   |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 1.5, 2          | I · H   | 110   | 105          | 106                 | 101    |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 2.5, 3          | I · H   | 125   | 118          | 121                 | 114    |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 5               | I · H   | 140   | 132          | 135                 | 127    |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| Side Roller     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually.</li><li>Measure outer diameter of the worn part with vernier caliper.</li></ul>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li><li>Abrasion Limit of Side Roller (Do not fall under the limit.)</li></ul> <table><thead><tr><th rowspan="2">Capacity (t)</th><th colspan="2">Outer diameter (mm)</th></tr><tr><th>Standard</th><th>Limit</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>125, 250, 500kg</td><td>38</td><td>37</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>38</td><td>37</td></tr><tr><td>1.5, 2</td><td>43</td><td>42</td></tr><tr><td>2.5, 3</td><td>43</td><td>42</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>55</td><td>54</td></tr></tbody></table>  | Capacity (t) | Outer diameter (mm) |        | Standard | Limit  | 125, 250, 500kg | 38       | 37    | 1        | 38    | 37              | 1.5, 2 | 43 | 42 | 2.5, 3 | 43   | 42 | 5     | 55 | 54 | Replace the Side Roller. |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| Capacity (t)    | Outer diameter (mm)   |   |              |                     |        |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
|                 | Standard  | Limit   |              |                     |        |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 125, 250, 500kg | 38  | 37  |              |                     |        |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 1               | 38  | 37  |              |                     |        |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 1.5, 2          | 43  | 42  |              |                     |        |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 2.5, 3          | 43  | 42  |              |                     |        |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |
| 5               | 55  | 54  |              |                     |        |          |        |                 |          |       |          |       |                 |        |    |    |        |      |    |       |    |    |                          |      |        |       |     |     |     |     |        |       |     |     |     |     |   |       |     |     |     |     |                    |

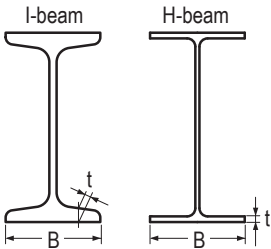
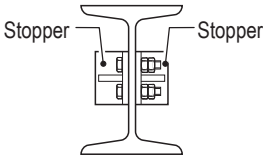
| Item               | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed                     |
|--------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Suspension Shaft   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and abrasion</li> </ul>                                | Replace the Suspension Shaft.   |
| Suspender          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Suspender must be combined securely with the top pin and the Yoke bolt.</li> </ul> | Replace the Suspender.          |
| Gear Frame Packing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no tear, breakage, and grease leakage.</li> </ul>                              | Replace the Gear Frame Packing. |

### ■ Lubrication

| Item                                     | Check method   | Criteria   | When failed  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Gearing part of the wheel and drive gear | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appropriate amount of grease is adhered.</li> </ul> | Apply an appropriate amount of grease to the gears.<br>Shell Gadus S2 V100 #3 or Shell Alvania grease 3 or grease equivalent to NLGI#3 grade |

(to be continued)

**Annual Inspection (continued)****■ Travel Rail (Recommendation)**

| Item                     | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed                        |
|--------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|
| Rail Surface             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no attachment of paint, oil and foreign matter.</li> <li>To have no dust and powder due to abrasion</li> </ul>   | Clean the Travel Rail.             |
| Deformation and Abrasion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the deformation and abrasion visually and measure them with vernier caliper.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation of beam flange such as twist and shear drop</li> <li>To have no exceeding abrasion of rail surface</li> <li>Service limit of B: up to 95 % of the dimension at purchasing</li> <li>Service limit of t: up to 90 % of the dimension at purchasing</li> </ul> | Replace or repair the Travel Rail. |
| Rail Mounting Bolt       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no loosened bolt or fall-off</li> </ul>  | Tighten the bolts securely.        |
| Stopper                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The stoppers must be mounted at the both ends of the Travel Rail securely.</li> </ul>  | Tighten the Stoppers.              |

**■ Relay Cable**

| Item       | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed              |
|------------|---|---|--------------------------|
| Appearance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cable surface visually.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Relay Cable has no deformation or damage. To be mounted securely.</li> </ul> | Replace the Relay Cable. |

**■ Electrical Equipment and Electric Characteristics**

Refer to Electric Chain Hoist (ER2) Annual Inspection (P80).

## ■ Function and Performance

After reassembly, trolley should be operated with no load, checking transverse motion and brake, before applying rated load.

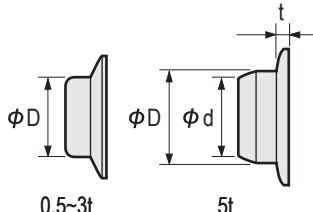
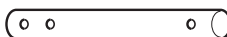

When load bearing members or brakes have been replaced, load the trolley with the rated load and check that:

| Item              | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed  |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| Operational Check | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operate with the rated load.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to the criteria for the same item in the daily inspection section. (See P34)</li> </ul>  | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96) |
| Brake             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operate with the rated load.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When stopping the operation, the Brake must be applied immediately and the motor must stop.</li> </ul> <p>Traveling : Stop distance must be 10 % or less of the traveling distance for one minute.</p> <p>(Without swinging of the load. Except the case when the load is swinging.)</p> | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96) |
| Abnormal Noise    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operate with the rated load.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no irregular rotating noise.</li> <li>To sound no howling of motor and scraping sound of the Brake.</li> </ul>   | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96) |

## Annual Inspection (continued)

## ■ Manual Trolley

## ■ Body Components

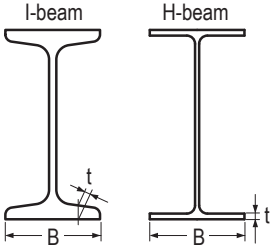
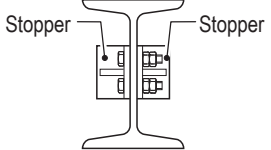
| Item             | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed                   |   |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
|------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|---|----------|--------|----------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|-----|-----|----------|-------|----------|-------|----------|-------|-------|---|---------|----|------|---|---|---|---|-------|---------|---|-------|--|------|----|-------|---------|----|---|--|-------|---------|---|--|-------|--|----|------|--|----|--|---|----------|--|--|-----|------|--|--|--|---|----------|--|--|--|--|----|--|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--------------------|
| Wheel            | <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually.</li><li>Measure dimensions D and t with vernier caliper.</li></ul></div> <div></div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Measure the outer diameter with vernier caliper.</li></ul></div> | <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To have no apparent deformation and damage<br/>The abrasion of the wheel should not be less than the limit value</li><li>To have no deformation of contact surface</li><li>To have no streaks on flange</li></ul></div> <table><thead><tr><th colspan="2">Capacity</th><th rowspan="2">Beam</th><th colspan="2">D (mm)</th><th colspan="2">d (mm)</th><th colspan="2">Flange thickness t (mm)</th></tr><tr><th>TSP</th><th>TSG</th><th>Standard</th><th>Limit</th><th>Standard</th><th>Limit</th><th>Standard</th><th>Limit</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>125kg</td><td rowspan="3">-</td><td>H-steel</td><td rowspan="2">60</td><td>58.5</td><td rowspan="10" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">/</td><td rowspan="10" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">/</td><td rowspan="10" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">/</td><td rowspan="10" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">/</td></tr><tr><td>250kg</td><td>I-steel</td><td>To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface.</td></tr><tr><td>500kg</td><td></td><td>69.5</td></tr><tr><td>1t</td><td>125kg</td><td>H-steel</td><td rowspan="2">71</td><td>To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface.</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>250kg</td><td>I-steel</td><td>To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface.</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>500kg</td><td></td><td rowspan="2">85</td><td>83.5</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>1t</td><td></td><td>To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface.</td></tr><tr><td>1.5t, 2t</td><td></td><td></td><td rowspan="2">100</td><td>98.5</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface.</td></tr><tr><td>2.5t, 3t</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5t</td><td></td><td>H-steel</td><td>118</td><td>112</td><td>113</td><td>107</td><td>9.6</td><td>6.7</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td>I-steel</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> | Capacity                      |   | Beam     | D (mm) |          | d (mm)                  |  | Flange thickness t (mm) |  | TSP | TSG | Standard | Limit | Standard | Limit | Standard | Limit | 125kg | - | H-steel | 60 | 58.5 | / | / | / | / | 250kg | I-steel | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. | 500kg |  | 69.5 | 1t | 125kg | H-steel | 71 | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. |  | 250kg | I-steel | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. |  | 500kg |  | 85 | 83.5 |  | 1t |  | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. | 1.5t, 2t |  |  | 100 | 98.5 |  |  |  | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. | 2.5t, 3t |  |  |  |  | 5t |  | H-steel | 118 | 112 | 113 | 107 | 9.6 | 6.7 |  |  | I-steel |  |  |  |  |  |  | Replace the Wheel. |
| Capacity         |  | Beam  | D (mm)                        |   |          | d (mm) |          | Flange thickness t (mm) |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| TSP              | TSG  |   | Standard                      | Limit   | Standard | Limit  | Standard | Limit                   |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| 125kg            | -  | H-steel   | 60                            | 58.5  | /        | /      | /        | /                       |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| 250kg            |  | I-steel   |                               | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| 500kg            |  |   | 69.5                          |   |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| 1t               | 125kg  | H-steel   | 71                            | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
|                  | 250kg  | I-steel   |                               | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
|                  | 500kg  |   | 85                            | 83.5  |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
|                  | 1t   |   |                               | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| 1.5t, 2t         |  |   | 100                           | 98.5  |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
|                  |  |   |                               | To have no considerable damage or crack on the contact surface. |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| 2.5t, 3t         |  |   |                               |   |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| 5t               |  | H-steel   | 118                           | 112   | 113      | 107    | 9.6      | 6.7                     |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
|                  |  | I-steel   |                               |   |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| Suspension Shaft | <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually.</li></ul></div> <div></div>  | <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To have no apparent deformation and abrasion</li></ul></div>   | Replace the Suspension Shaft. |   |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |
| Suspender        | <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check visually.</li></ul></div> <div></div>  | <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The Suspender must be combined securely with the top pin and the Yoke bolt.</li></ul></div>  | Replace the Suspender.        |   |          |        |          |                         |  |                         |  |     |     |          |       |          |       |          |       |       |   |         |    |      |   |   |   |   |       |         |   |       |  |      |    |       |         |    |   |  |       |         |   |  |       |  |    |      |  |    |  |   |          |  |  |     |      |  |  |  |   |          |  |  |  |  |    |  |         |     |     |     |     |     |     |  |  |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                    |

## ■ Lubrication

| Item                                     | Check method   | Criteria   | When failed   |
|--|--|--|---|
| Gearing part of the wheel and drive gear | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appropriate amount of grease is adhered.</li> </ul> | Apply an appropriate amount of grease to the gears.<br>ENEOS Corp.Cup grease 1-2 or grease equivalent to NLGI#2 grade |

## ■ Travel Rail (Recommendation)

| Item         | Check method  | Criteria  | When failed            |
|--------------|---|---|------------------------|
| Rail Surface | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no attachment of paint, oil and foreign matter.</li> <li>To have no dust and powder due to abrasion</li> </ul> | Clean the Travel Rail. |

| Item                     | Check method   | Criteria  | When failed                        |
|--------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|
| Deformation and Abrasion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the deformation and abrasion visually and measure them with vernier caliper.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation of beam flange such as twist and shear drop</li> <li>To have no exceeding abrasion of rail surface</li> <li>Service limit of B: up to 95 % of the dimension at purchasing</li> <li>Service limit of c: up to 90 % of the dimension at purchasing</li> </ul> | Replace or repair the Travel Rail. |
| Rail Mounting Bolt       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no loosened bolt or fall-off</li> </ul>  | Tighten the bolts securely.        |
| Stopper                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check visually.</li> </ul>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The stoppers must be mounted at the both ends of the Travel Rail securely.</li> </ul>  | Tighten the Stoppers.              |

## Function and Performance

After reassembly, trolley should be operated with no load, checking transverse motion, before applying rated load.

When load bearing members have been replaced, load the trolley with the rated load and check that:

| Item              | Check method   | Criteria   | When failed  |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Operational Check | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operate with the rated load.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to the criteria for the same item in the daily inspection section. (See P35)</li> </ul> | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96) |
| Abnormal Noise    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operate with the rated load.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no irregular rotating noise.</li> </ul>   | Take measures by referring to Chapter 3 "Guidance on Troubleshooting". (P96) |

## Parts Replacement based on Indication of the CH Meter

Check the number of starts and operating hours by referring to “Check of Operating Hours and Number of Start”. (P93)  
For the dual speed VFD model, please also read the “VFD Manual” (separate volume) to use it correctly.

### ■ Guidelines and Precautions on Gear Oil Change Cycle

Change the gear oil in accordance with the rate of loading and the operating hours.

- Change the oil at every five years even if the operating hours do not reach at the following hours.

| Rate of loading |   | Operating hour for gear oil change | Every 120 hrs | Every 240 hrs | Every 360 hrs |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Light           | A case where the capacity is rarely applied. Usually the hoist is used with a light load.                   |                                    |               |               | ○             |
| Medium          | A case where the capacity is applied considerably frequently. Usually the hoist is used with a medium load. |                                    |               | ○             |               |
| Heavy           | A case where the capacity is applied considerably frequently. Usually the hoist is used with a heavy load.  |                                    | ○             |               |               |
| Ultra heavy     | A case where the capacity is applied constantly.  |                                    | ○             |               |               |

### ⚠ DANGER



Mandatory

- Gear oil differs depending on the specification. Use of wrong gear oil may result in the drop of the lifted load. Be sure to use the designated gear oil.

Failure to comply with this instruction may result in death or serious injury.

#### Type of gear oil and its amount for one body

| Specification                               | Code                                       | Gear oil amount (ml) | Oil manufacturer | Oil type         |
|---|--|----------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Friction Clutch                             | ER2-001H, 001IH, 001HD, 003S, 003IS, 003SD | 520                  | KITO genuine oil | KITO genuine oil |
|   | ER2-005L, 005IL, 005S, 005IS,              | 540                  |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-005LD, 005SD                           | 470                  |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-010L, 010IL, 010SD, 010LD              | 620                  |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-010S, 010IS                            | 680                  |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-015S, 015IS, 015SD, 020L, 020IL, 020LD | 1300                 |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-020S, 020IS, 030S, 030IS               | 1900                 |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-020SD, 030SD                           | 1800                 |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-025S, 025IS, 025SD, 050S, 050IS, 050SD | 1900                 |                  |                  |
| Friction Clutch<br>with Mechanical<br>Brake | ER2-001H, 001IH, 003S, 003IS, 003SD        | 680                  | KITO genuine oil | KITO genuine oil |
|   | ER2-005L, 005IL, 005LD, 005SD              | 820                  |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-005S, 005IS                            | 900                  |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-010L, 010IL, 010LD, 010SD              | 1050                 |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-010S, 010IS                            | 1100                 |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-015S, 015IS, 015SD, 020L, 020IL, 020LD | 2000                 |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-020S, 020IS, 030S, 030IS               | 2500                 |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-020SD, 030SD                           | 2300                 |                  |                  |
|   | ER2-025S, 025IS, 025SD, 050S, 050IS, 050SD | 2700                 |                  |                  |

\* Oil is available in 0.7L and 1.0L bottles only.

## ■ Guidelines on Needle Bearing (for Idle Sheave) Grease Change Cycle

| Rate of loading |   | Operating hour for gear oil change |               |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------|
|                 |   | Every 200 hrs                      | Every 400 hrs |
| Light           | A case where the capacity is rarely applied. Usually the hoist is used with a light load.                   |                                    | ○             |
| Medium          | A case where the capacity is applied considerably frequently. Usually the hoist is used with a medium load. |                                    | ○             |
| Heavy           | A case where the capacity is applied considerably frequently. Usually the hoist is used with a heavy load.  | ○                                  |               |
| Ultra heavy     | A case where the capacity is applied constantly.  | ○                                  |               |

Note) Apply an appropriate amount of Shell Sunlight Grease 3 for lubrication.

## ■ Guidelines on the service life of contactor and its replacement

Replace the Contactor in accordance with the following rate of inching and the number of start. Replace the Contactor every five years even if the number of start does not reach at the following.

| Rate of inching |   | Number of start to replace contactor |                     |                       |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
|                 |   | Every 200,000 times                  | Every 500,000 times | Every 1 million times |
| Low             | Normally operating with scarce inching                  |                                      |                     | ○                     |
| Medium          | Normally operating with occasional inching              |                                      | ○                   |                       |
| High            | Normally operating with inching at a half times or more | ○                                    |                     |                       |

### NOTE

Be sure to use the designated contactor.

## ■ Guidelines on Brake Inspection

When the number of start reaches at one million times, inspect the brake gap and carry out the following treatment depending on the condition of the brake gap.

When the number of start reaches at two million times, replace the brake unit as a whole irrespective of the condition of the brake gap.

| Condition of brake gap                             | Treatment  |
|--|--|
| Brake gap reaches at the limit gap.                | Replace the brake as a whole.  |
| Brake gap reaches at 50 to 100 % of the limit gap. | Check the Brake at every 100,000 times until the brake gap reaches at the limit gap. |
| Brake gap is less than 50 % of the limit gap.      | Check the Brake at every 200,000 times.  |

## ■ Guidelines on Gear Parts Replacement (Load Gear, Gear B, Pinion, Friction Clutch, Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake)

| Body grade |  | Operating hours to replace parts |                   |                   |
|------------|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|            |  | Every 800 hours                  | Every 1600 hours  | Every 3200 hours  |
| M6, 3m     |  | —                                | —                 | Parts replacement |
| M5, 2m     |  | —                                | Parts replacement | —                 |
| M4, 1Am    |  | Parts replacement                | —                 | —                 |

(to be continued)

## Parts Replacement based on Indication of the CH Meter (continued)

## ■ Guidelines on Motor Shaft (with Rotor) Replacement

| Operating hours to replace parts | Every 400 hours        | Every 800 hours         | Every 1600 hours  | Every 3200 hours  |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Body grade                       |                        |                         |                   |                   |
| M6, 3m                           | —                      | Apply grease on spline* | —                 | Parts replacement |
| M5, 2m                           | —                      | Apply grease on spline  | Parts replacement | —                 |
| M4, 1Am                          | Apply grease on spline | Parts replacement       | —                 | —                 |

\* Grease needs to be applied on spline part every 800, 1600 and 2400 hours.

## ■ Guidelines on Bearing Replacement

| Operating hours to replace parts | Every 800 hours   | Every 1600 hours  | Every 3200 hours  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Body grade                       |                   |                   |                   |
| M6, 3m                           | —                 | —                 | Parts replacement |
| M5, 2m                           | —                 | Parts replacement | —                 |
| M4, 1Am                          | Parts replacement | —                 | —                 |

## ■ Guidelines on Hook and Yoke Replacement

Replace the Hook and Yoke in accordance with the rate of loading and the number of start in the following table.

| Rate of loading | Number of start to replace parts  | Every million times | Every 1.5 million times | Every 2 million times |
|-----------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Light           | A case where the capacity is rarely applied. Usually the hoist is used with a light load.                   |                     |                         | ○                     |
| Medium          | A case where the capacity is applied considerably frequently. Usually the hoist is used with a medium load. |                     | ○                       |                       |
| Heavy           | A case where the capacity is applied considerably frequently. Usually the hoist is used with a heavy load.  | ○                   |                         |                       |
| Ultra heavy     | A case where the capacity is applied constantly.  | ○                   |                         |                       |

## ■ Guidelines on V ring Inspection

Apply grease every 200 hours of operation. (Grease: Sumico Lubricant Co., Ltd. Molytherm No. 2 or general grease for oil seal.)

Refer to "Product Structure and Names of Each Part" (P124) for the location of the V ring.

## Check of Operating Hours and Number of Start (CH Meter)

### Single Speed Model

#### CH Meter: Start Times/Operating Hour Display Device

Contactor ON/OFF (lowering) times and operating hours(motor energizing hours for lowering × 2) are displayed.

Use these values for control of operating condition and maintenance at inspection and annual inspection.

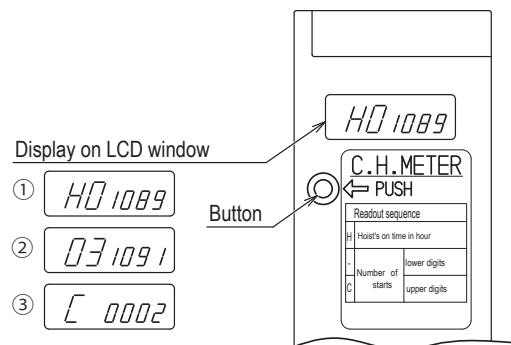
<How to use the CH Meter>

Open the controller cover and press the button at the side of the terminal panel.

The display ①, ② and ③ appears in the LCD window in the sequence and then disappears automatically.

① Operating hours (1,089 hours in the right example)

③ + ② Number of start (2,031,091 times in the right example)



#### CAUTION



Prohibited

- Do not disassemble or replace the battery.

Failure to comply with this instruction causes bodily injury or loss of property.

### Dual Speed VFD Model

#### Check with the VFD (CH Meter Function)

#### NOTE

This section is an excerpt from the VFD Manual. The maintenance administrator should perform the operation. For details about the operation method and other items, refer to the VFD Manual (separate volume).

The number of starts is split into the higher order and lower order when displayed on the LED panel. Calculate the number of starts based on the displayed information.

#### Display Content of the Number of Starts and Operating Hours

The number of starts is split into the higher order and lower order when displayed, as shown in the following table.


















| No.   | Name                            | Description  |
|-------|---------------------------------|--|
| U7-01 | Number of starts (higher order) | 1000 times of starts of lowering are displayed as 1.<br>Up to 10,000 are displayed.<br>The maximum indicates $10,000 \times 1,000 = 10$ million times.   |
| U7-02 | Number of starts (lower order)  | One time of start of lowering is displayed as 1. Up to 999 are displayed.<br>When it reaches 1000 after 999, the value of U7-01(higher order) is incremented by 1. At the same time, the value of U7-02 (lower order) is reset to 0. |
| U7-03 | Operating hours                 | One hour of operating hours is displayed as 1.<br>Up to 65535 hours are displayed.   |

Note: The maximum value that can be displayed does not indicate the service life.

■ How to Display the Number of Starts and Operating Hours

The following shows the procedure for the operating hours. To display the number of starts, take the following procedure similarly.

- Example: Displaying U7-03 (operating hours).

| Procedure  | LED panel   |
|--|---|
| 1. Turn on the power supply.   | <br>Initial screen           |
| 2. Press  until the monitor display screen is displayed.  |                              |
| 3. Press  to display the parameter setting screen, and then press  .   | <br>Parameter setting screen |
| 4. Press  or  to display U7-01.  |                              |
| 5. Press  and  or  to set it to U7-03 (driving time). |                              |
| 6. When you press  , the current value is displayed.  | <br>75 hours                 |
| 7. Monitoring finishes. To restart operation, press  until the display returns to the initial screen.   | <br>2 seconds              |

■ Calculating the number of starts

Calculate the number of starts based on the displayed information in the higher order and lower order.

Example: When "81" is displayed in U7-01, and "567" is displayed in U7-02

Number of starts of lowering = 81 × 1,000 + 567 = 81,567 times

■ Operating Hours

When "122" is displayed in U7-03, the operating hours is 122 hours.

# Chapter 3

---

## Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the main failure cause and inspection items based on the fault conditions. The repair work (and maintenance work as well) of the electric chain hoist is accompanied with disassembling/assembling work. Refer to the separate “Disassembling/Assembling Manual” for the correct work.

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| ■ Guidance on Troubleshooting..... | 96  |
| ■ Safety Precautions .....         | 100 |
| ■ Troubleshooting.....             | 101 |

## Guidance on Troubleshooting

Following table is the summary of the main failure causes based on the failure conditions and their inspection items. Refer to the page of each item for the check method, treatment and the details of countermeasure.

- Refer to “Technical Materials” (P124) for the product structure and the component name of each part.

### Single speed model

| Conditions  |   |  | Main fault contents  | Check item                | Reference page |
|---|---|--|--|---------------------------|----------------|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate without load                  | No brake sound  | No Electromagnetic contactor operating sound                   | Improper source voltage  | Power                     | 101            |
|   |   |  | Breakage or burning of control circuit<br>Faulty electrical part | Circuit breaker           | 101            |
|   |   |  |  | Power Cable               | 102            |
|   |   |  |  | Internal wiring           | 106            |
|   |   |  |  | Electromagnetic Contactor | 107            |
|   |   |  |  | Transformer               | 106            |
|   |   |  |  | Fuse                      | 107            |
|   |   |  |  | Upper/Lower Limit Switch  | 108            |
|   |   |  |  | Push Button Switch        | 109            |
|   | Contactor Electromagnetic operating sound   | Breakage or burning of power circuit,<br>Faulty motor or brake | Motor  | 103                       |                |
|   |   |  | Brake  | 104                       |                |
|   |   |  | Internal wiring  | 106                       |                |
|   |   |  | Electromagnetic Contactor (melted contact points)                | 107                       |                |
| Brake operating sound   | Breakage of driving part<br>Sticking of Bearing   | Load Gear, Gear B, Pinion, Motor Shaft                         | 118  |                           |                |
|   |   | Bearing  | 119  |                           |                |
| Electric chain hoist operates without load                          | Does not operate with a load (Motor sound howling)  | Open phase (single phase operation)                            | Power  | 101                       |                |
|   |   |  | Power Cable  | 102                       |                |
|   |   |  | Motor  | 103                       |                |
|   |   |  | Electromagnetic Contactor (melted contact points)                | 107                       |                |
|   |   | Overload (clutch activated)                                    | Friction Clutch  | 111                       |                |
|   | Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake   |  | 112  |                           |                |
|   | Operates slowly with a load   | Voltage drop   | Power Cable  | 102                       |                |
| Operates differently from the indication of the Push Button Switch. | Operates differently from the indication of the Push Button Switch (operates in the opposite direction) | Negative phase connection                                      | Power Cable  | 102                       |                |
|   |   | Wrong connection   | Internal wiring  | 106                       |                |
|   |   |  | Push Button Switch   | 109                       |                |
|   | Does not operate when operating any one of the Push Button Switch                                       | Breakage of control circuit                                    | Internal wiring  | 106                       |                |
|   |   |  | Push Button Switch   | 109                       |                |
|   |   | Faulty electrical part   | Electromagnetic Contactor  | 107                       |                |
|   |   |  | Upper/Lower Limit Switch   | 108                       |                |
| Does not stop normally.   | Does not stop even if the Push Button Switch is released.   | Melted contact point   | Electromagnetic Contactor  | 107                       |                |
|   | Too long (or short) stopping distance   | Abrasion of brake lining                                       | Brake  | 104                       |                |
|   | Does not stop at the upper/lower limit.   | Negative phase connection                                      | Power Cable  | 102                       |                |
|   |   | Wrong connection   | Internal wiring  | 106                       |                |
|   |   |  | Push Button Switch   | 109                       |                |

| Conditions   |   |                                     | Main fault contents   | Check item                             | Reference page |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|---|--|----------------|
| Abnormal noise   | Popping sound   |                                     | Abrasion of the Load Chain  | Load Chain                             | 115            |
|  |   |                                     | Abrasion of the Load Sheave   | Load Sheave, Idle Sheave               | 117            |
|  | Strange operating sound                                     |                                     | Abrasion or breakage of Gear  | Load Gear, Gear B, Pinion, Motor Shaft | 118            |
|  |   |                                     | Deterioration of Bearing  | Bearing                                | 119            |
|  | Brake noise   | Sound when applied (scraping noise) | Dragging  | Brake                                  | 104            |
|  |   | Sound when released                 | Abrasion of brake lining  | Brake                                  | 104            |
|  | Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake (sound when lowering) | Scraping noise                      | Use of improper oil other than the designated oil                   | Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake  | 112            |
|  | Sound at curved rail (friction noise)                       |                                     | Mechanical interference of the rail and the wheel                   | Traveling motion of the Trolley        | 119            |
|  | Abnormal noise from the trolley motor                       |                                     | Gears, motor shaft wear or damage                                   | Traveling motion of the Trolley        | 119            |
|  |   |                                     | Deterioration of Bearing  | Bearing                                | 119            |
| Unable to travel   | Motorized Trolley/Manual Trolley                            |                                     | Slipping wheel  | Traveling motion of the Trolley        | 119            |
|  |   |                                     | Inclined rail   |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Pulling a load in an inclined direction (floating wheel)            |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Defective gear engagement   |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Locking of brake  |  |                |
|  | Motorized Trolley   |                                     | Electric system failure (refer to the item of electric chain hoist) | Traveling motion of the Trolley        | 120            |
|  | Manual Trolley  |                                     | Defective engagement of the Hand Wheel and the Hand Chain           |  |                |
| Serpentine motion<br>Abnormal noise<br>Unable to travel smoothly | Motorized Trolley/Manual Trolley                            |                                     | Mechanical interference of the rail and the wheel                   | Traveling motion of the Trolley        | 119            |
|  |   |                                     | Wrong adjustment of collar  |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Uneven abrasion of the wheel  |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Deformation of the wheel  |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Deterioration of Bearing  |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Deformation and abrasion of the rail                                |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Abrasion of the Brake Pad   |  |                |
|  |   |                                     | Poor mating between gears   |  |                |
| Hook and those related to Hook                                   |   |                                     | Deformation   | Hook                                   | 113            |
| Load Chain and those related to Load Chain                       |   |                                     | Abrasion, elongation, twist   | Load Chain                             | 115            |
| Electric shock when touching the body and Push Button Switch     |   |                                     | Improper grounding, breakage of earth wire                          | Electric shock                         | 111            |

**Guidance on Troubleshooting (continued)****■ Dual Speed VFD Model**

| Conditions  |  | Main fault contents                                       | Check item   | Reference page       |
|---|--|---|--|----------------------|
| Unable to restart the VFD by resetting with emergency stop (the case when the VFD cannot be reset even after cool down) |  | Those related to VFD                                      | Check the error code of VFD referring to “VFD Manual”. | “VFD Manual” (annex) |
| Electric chain hoist does not operate without load  | No brake operating sound   | Improper source voltage                                   | Power  | 101                  |
|   |  | Breakage and burning of control circuit                   | Circuit breaker  | 101                  |
|   |  |   | Power Cable  | 102                  |
|   |  |   | Internal wiring  | 106                  |
|   |  | Faulty electrical part                                    | Transformer  | 106                  |
|   |  |   | Fuse   | 107                  |
|   |  |   | Relay  | 107                  |
|   |  |   | Interface Board  | 110                  |
|   |  |   | VFD  | 110                  |
|   |  |   | Upper/Lower Limit Switch                               | 108                  |
|   |  |   | Push Button Switch                                     | 109                  |
|   |  | Breakage and burning of power circuit                     | Motor  | 103                  |
|   |  |   | Brake  | 104                  |
|   |  |   | Internal wiring  | 106                  |
|   |  | Failure of motor or brake                                 | Relay (melted contact point)                           | 107                  |
|   |  |   |  |                      |
|   |  | VFD trip due to motor overheat (electronic thermal relay) | VFD  | 110                  |
|   |  | VFD overheat  | VFD  | 110                  |
|   | Brake operating sound  | Breakage of driving part<br>Sticking of Bearing           | Load Gear, Gear B, Pinion, Motor Shaft                 | 118                  |
|   |  |   | Bearing  | 119                  |
| Electric chain hoist operates without load  | Does not operate with a load (Motor sound howling)   | Overload (Clutch activated)                               | Friction Clutch  | 111                  |
|   |  |   | Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake                  | 112                  |
|   | Operates slowly with a load  | Voltage drop  | Power Cable  | 102                  |
|   | Electric chain hoist operates in low speed mode, but does not operate in high speed mode or operates slowly. | Low source voltage  | Power  | 101                  |
|   |  | Voltage drop  | Power Cable  | 102                  |
|   | Does not operate in lowering or in low speed mode.   | Faulty Braking Resistor                                   | Braking Resistor                                       | 110                  |
| Operates differently from the indication of the Push Button Switch.   | Operates differently from the indication of the Push Button Switch (operates in the opposite direction)      | Negative phase connection of motor lead wires             | Motor  | 103                  |
|   |  | Wrong connection  | Internal wiring  | 106                  |
|   |  |   | Push Button Switch                                     | 109                  |
|   | Does not operate when operating any one of the Push Button Switch  | Breakage of control circuit                               | Internal wiring  | 106                  |
|   |  |   | Push Button Switch                                     | 109                  |
|   |  | Faulty electrical part                                    | VFD  | 110                  |
|   |  |   | Interface Board  | 110                  |
|   |  |   | Upper/Lower Limit Switch                               | 108                  |

| Conditions   |  |   | Main fault contents                                      | Check item                             | Reference page                  |
|--|--|---|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Does not stop normally.                                      | Too long stopping distance                                   |   | Relay failure or melted contact point                    | Relay                                  | 107                             |
|  | Too long (or short) stopping distance                        |   | Abrasion of brake lining                                 | Brake                                  | 104                             |
|  | Does not stop at the upper/lower limit.                      |   | Negative phase connection of motor lead wires            | Power Cable                            | 102                             |
|  |  |   | Wrong connection   | Internal wiring                        | 106                             |
|  |  |   |  | Push Button Switch                     | 109                             |
| Abnormal noise   | Popping sound  |   | Abrasion of the Load Chain                               | Load Chain                             | 115                             |
|  |  |   | Abrasion of the Load Sheave                              | Load Sheave, Idle Sheave               | 117                             |
|  | Strange operating sound                                      |   | Abrasion or breakage of Gear<br>Deterioration of Bearing | Load Gear, Gear B, Pinion, Motor Shaft | 118                             |
|  |  |   |  | Bearing                                | 119                             |
|  | Brake noise  | Sound when applied (scraping noise)                                 | Dragging   | Brake                                  | 104                             |
|  |  | Sound when released   | Abrasion of brake lining                                 | Brake                                  | 104                             |
|  | Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake (sounds when lowering) | Scraping noise  | Use of improper oil other than the designated oil        | Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake  | 112                             |
|  | Sound at curved rail (friction noise)                        |   | Mechanical interference of the rail and the wheel        | Traveling motion of the Trolley        | 119                             |
|  | Abnormal noise from the trolley motor                        |   | Gears, motor shaft wear or damage                        | Traveling motion of the Trolley        | 119                             |
|  |  |   | Deterioration of Bearing                                 | Bearing                                | 119                             |
|  | Unable to travel   | Motorized Trolley/Manual Trolley                                    |  | Slipping wheel                         | Traveling motion of the Trolley |
| Inclined rail  |  |   |  |  |                                 |
| Pulling a load in an inclined direction (floating wheel)     |  |   |  |  |                                 |
| Defective gear engagement                                    |  |   |  |  |                                 |
| Locking of brake   |  |   |  |  |                                 |
| Motorized Trolley  |  | Electric system failure (refer to the item of electric chain hoist) | Traveling motion of the Trolley                          | 120                                    |                                 |
| Manual Trolley   |  | Defective engagement of the Hand Wheel and the Hand Chain           |  |  |                                 |
| Serpentine motion<br>Abnormal noisenable to travel smoothly  | Motorized Trolley/Manual Trolley                             |   | Mechanical interference of the rail and the wheel        | Traveling motion of the Trolley        | 119                             |
|  |  |   | Wrong adjustment of collar                               |  |                                 |
|  |  |   | Uneven abrasion of the wheel                             |  |                                 |
|  |  |   | Deformation of the wheel                                 |  |                                 |
|  |  |   | Deterioration of Bearing                                 |  |                                 |
|  |  |   | Deformation and abrasion of the rail                     |  |                                 |
|  |  |   | Abrasion of the Brake Pad                                |  |                                 |
|  |  |   | Poor mating between gears                                |  |                                 |
| Hook and those related to Hook                               |  |   | Deformation  | Hook                                   | 113                             |
| Load Chain and those related to Load Chain                   |  |   | Abrasion, elongation, twist                              | Load Chain                             | 115                             |
| Electric shock when touching the body and Push Button Switch |  |   | Improper grounding, breakage of earth wire               | Electric shock                         | 111                             |

## Safety Precautions

### General Matters on Failure Cause and Countermeasure

#### ! DANGER



Prohibited

- **Do not disassemble or repair the electric chain hoist by the personnel other than maintenance engineer.**  
“Disassembling/Assembling Manual” and “Parts List” are provided separately for the maintenance. Disassembling and repair must be performed by the maintenance engineer in accordance with these materials for maintenance.
- **When replacing the part, be sure to use the genuine part for KITO electric chain hoist ER2, ER2M, ER2SP and ER2SG.**  
Even if the part is the KITO genuine part, the part for different model may not be used. Use the correct part in accordance with separate “Disassembling/Assembling Manual”.

Failure to comply with this content may result in death or serious injury.



Mandatory

- **When any abnormality is observed during the maintenance (repair) of the electric chain hoist, survey the cause by the maintenance engineer and carry out the repair.**
- **Be sure to keep the following when repairing the electric chain hoist:**
  - Be sure to turn off the power.
  - Be sure to indicate “INSPECTION”.
  - Carry out the repair without lifting a load.
- **Be sure to pay attention to the change of the operating sound of electric chain hoist and trolley.**  
The change of operating sound is an important factor to judge the failure.

Failure to comply with this content may result in death or serious injury.

### General Matters on Handling the Dual Speed VFD Model

#### ! DANGER




Prohibited

- **Do not change the VFD parameters.**  
When parameters need to be changed, ask our distributors nearest to the customer or KITO.
- **Do not carry out the work such as maintenance and inspection within 5 minutes after power off.**  
Wait for the completion of discharging of the capacitor inside the VFD.
- **Do not touch the controller cover as it becomes hot during operation.**
- **Do not touch the controller cover until about 30 minutes elapsed after the stop of operation.**
- **USE KITO genuine VFD.**  
The VFD requires the special specification for KITO. Be sure to use genuine VFD.
- **Do not change the connection of the VFD.**  
When the wires were removed for any reason, connect them again correctly checking the wiring diagram inside the controller cover.
- **Do not carry out withstand voltage test of a circuit while the VFD is connected.**
- **Do not turn off the power while operating.**

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in death or serious injury and the damage of VFD.

# Troubleshooting

## Power

| Symptom                                | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor                     | Countermeasure                                |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------|---|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate. | Improper source voltage<br><br><div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">  <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be careful about electric shock when checking the power.</li> </ul> <p>Careless power check may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.</p> </div> | Measure the voltage of each phase at power receiving terminal.<br>If the source voltage is improper, check the power receiving facility. | Faulty power receiving facility | Check the power receiving facility regularly. |

## Circuit breaker (Distribution panel)

| Symptom                                | Cause   | Remedy  | Main factor                                 | Countermeasure   |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate. | Breaker was tripped due to short circuit.                 | Replace or repair the short-circuited part.   | Cable breakage, burning of electrical parts | Refer to each item of Power Cable, Motor, Brake, Internal Wiring, Transformer and Electromagnetic Contactor. |
|  | Breaker was tripped due to insufficient breaker capacity. | Check the breaker capacity. Replace it if the capacity is insufficient.   | Wrong selection of breaker capacity         | Use the breaker with proper capacity. (See P52.)   |
|  | Breaker was tripped due to over current.                  | Check the cause of over current and take the necessary countermeasure. (Refer to each item of Power Cable, Motor, Brake, Internal Wiring, Transformer and Contactor.) | Over voltage, low voltage, over load        | Refer to each item of Power Cable, Motor, Brake, Internal Wiring, Transformer and Electromagnetic Contactor. |

## Troubleshooting (continued)

## Power Cable

| Symptom   | Cause                                      | Remedy   | Main factor   | Countermeasure   |
|---|--|--|---|--|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate.  | Wire breakage (more than two wires)        | Check the conduction, flaw, crimping of terminals and soldering of plug.<br>When any deficiency was observed, repair or replace the cable. | Excessive force applied on the cable                      | Support the cable with Cable Support Arm securely.           |
|   |  |  | Non use of shake proof cable                              | Use shake proof cable to the moving part.                    |
|   |  |  | Twist of wire   | Layout the wires without twisting.                           |
|   |  |  | Cable was impeded by other facility.                      | Fix the cable not to be impeded by other facility.           |
|   | Wire burning (more than two wires)         | Check the cable. Replace it if burnt.  | Temperature rise due to insufficient cable capacity       | Use the cable with proper capacity. (See P52.)               |
|   |  |  | Cables are bundled.                                       | Do not bundle wires.   |
|   | Insufficient insertion of plug             | Insert the connector plug to the end of the receptacle. Tighten the coupling ring securely.  | Insufficient insertion at the installation                | Fix the connector plug to the receptacle securely.           |
|   |  |  | Loosening of the fixing thread due to impact or vibration | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the large impact.      |
| Slow start or unable to start   | Insufficient cable capacity                | Check the cable size for adequacy. Replace with the proper cable if the cable capacity is insufficient.                                    | Voltage drop due to insufficient cable capacity           | Use the cable with proper capacity. (See P52.)               |
| Electric chain hoist operates but unable to lift a load. (single phase status)                          | Breakage or burning of one phase only      | Refer to the breakage and burning of above items.  |   |  |
| Electric chain hoist operates in the direction different to the push button operation (negative phase). | Wrong connection of power line when wiring | Change two wires of power line.  | Wrong connection when assembling                          | Refer to the connection diagram and connect wires correctly. |
|   |  |  |   |  |

**⚠ DANGER**

• **Do not change the connection at the Push Button Switch circuit.**

The change of circuit at the Push Button Switch circuit is very dangerous as the limit switch becomes not to function.

Prohibited

**Motor**

| Symptom  | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure  |
|--|---|--|--|---|
| Motor does not operate.  | Motor coil burning (two or more phases)       | Measure the coil resistance of each phase. Replace the motor when the resistance of all phases are infinity. | Over current due to over voltage or low voltage  | Operate the electric chain hoist at the rated voltage.  |
|  |   |  | Over current due to over load  | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.  |
|  |   |  | Operation exceeding short time rating or intermittent rating                           | Check the short time rating and intermittent rating. Use the electric chain hoist within these ratings. |
|  |   |  | Excessive inching or plugging operation (consecutive impression of start rush current) | Do not perform excessive operation.   |
|  |   |  | Over current due to brake dragging   | Refer to the items of Brake.  |
|  | Lead wire breakage (more than two lead wires) | Measure the coil resistance of each phase. Replace the motor when the resistance of all phases are infinity. | Lead wire damaged at assembling  | Assemble with care.   |
| Electric chain hoist operates but unable to lift a load. (single phase status) | Motor coil burning (only one phase)           | Measure the coil resistance of each phase. Replace the motor when the resistance of all phases are infinity. | Layer short due to poor insulation of coil (between phases)                            | Be careful about the intrusion of foreign matter into the motor when assembling.                        |
|  |   |  | Lead wire damaged at assembling  | Be careful not to have the lead wire caught when assembling.  |
|  | Lead wire breakage (only in one lead wire)    | Measure the coil resistance of each phase. Replace the motor when the resistance of all phases are infinity. | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.   |

(to be continued)

## Troubleshooting (continued)

### Brake

#### DANGER



Prohibited

- Do not adjust/disassemble the Electromagnetic Brake.

Adjusting or disassembling the Electromagnetic Brake may result in death or serious injury.

| Symptom                                 | Cause   | Remedy  | Main factor  | Countermeasure   |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| Electromagnetic Brake does not operate. | Brake coil burning  | Measure the coil resistance of the Brake coil. Replace the Electromagnetic Brake when the resistance is infinity.         | Over current due to over voltage or low voltage  | Operate the electric chain hoist at the rated voltage.   |
|   |   |   | Excessive inching or plugging operation (consecutive impression of start rush current) | Do not perform excessive operation.  |
|   |   |   | Over current due to over load  | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.   |
|   |   |   | Operation exceeding short time rating or intermittent rating                           | Check the short time rating and intermittent rating. Use the electric chain hoist within these ratings.  |
|   |   |   | Over current due to open phase operation   | The electric chain hoist cannot lift a load in open phase operation. When any abnormality is observed, stop the operation immediately and check the cause of open phase operation. |
|   | Abrasion of Brake Lining (exceeding the magnetic attraction of the electromagnetic brake) | Measure the brake gap. If the gap exceeds the service limit, replace the electromagnetic brake unit as a whole (See P79.) | Excessive inching operation  | Do not perform excessive operation.  |
|   | Breakage of Electromagnetic Brake lead wire   | Check the conduction of the lead wire. Replace the wire without conduction.   | Lead wire damaged at assembling  | Be careful not to have the lead wire caught when assembling.   |
|   | Insufficient connection of brake lead wire at insertion terminal                          | Connect the insertion terminal securely. Replace the loose insertion terminal if any.                                     | Insufficient connection at assembling  | Connect the insertion terminal securely at assembling.   |

| Symptom                                 | Cause                    | Remedy  | Main factor  | Countermeasure   |
|---|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Electromagnetic Brake does not operate. | Rusting                  | When the Brake is rusted shut, replace the brake unit as a whole.   | Wrong assembling of packings   | Assemble the brake cover packings and V ring securely.<br>Replace the packing if deteriorated.   |
|   |                          |   | Leaving the electric chain hoist in an environment with rich moisture                  | Operate the electric chain hoist regularly.  |
|   |                          |   | Dew condensation   | Pay attention to the use in an environment where the ambient temperature changes rapidly.  |
|   | Breakage of rectifier    | Measure the resistance of the rectifier with circuit tester.<br>Anode terminal : Negative probe of the circuit tester<br>Cathode terminal : Positive probe of the circuit tester (measure the resistance in kΩ range)<br>When the resistance is almost zero, the rectifier is normal.<br>In other cases, replace the rectifier. | Over current due to over voltage or low voltage  | Operate the electric chain hoist at the rated voltage.   |
|   |                          |   | Excessive inching or plugging operation (consecutive impression of start rush current) | Do not perform excessive operation.  |
|   |                          |   | Over current due to over load  | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.   |
|   |                          |   | Operation exceeding short time rating or intermittent rating                           | Check the short time rating and intermittent rating.<br>Use the electric chain hoist within these ratings.   |
|   |                          |   | Over current due to open phase operation   | The electric chain hoist cannot lift a load in open phase operation. When any abnormality is observed, stop the operation immediately and check the cause of open phase operation. |
|   | Abrasion of brake lining | Measure the brake gap. If the gap exceeds the service limit, replace the electromagnetic brake unit as a whole (See P79.)   | Excessive inching operation  | Do not perform excessive operation.  |
|   | Abrasion of brake lining | Measure the brake gap. If the gap exceeds the service limit, replace the electromagnetic brake unit as a whole (See P79.)   | Excessive inching operation  | Do not perform excessive operation.  |

(to be continued)

## Troubleshooting (continued)

### Internal wiring

| Symptom                                | Cause   | Remedy  | Main factor                           | Countermeasure   |
|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate. | Breakage of wire  | Check the wire. Repair the wire if broken.  | Vibration, impact                     | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.            |
|  |   |   | Lead wire damaged at assembling       | Be careful not to have the lead wire caught when assembling. |
|  |   | Check the terminal. Repair the terminal without conduction.   | Improper crimping                     | Use the proper crimping tool.                                |
|  | Wrong wiring  | Check the wiring in accordance with the wiring diagram. Correct the wiring if it is wrong.  | Wrong wiring at assembling            | Correct the wiring in accordance with the wiring diagram.    |
|  | Loosened terminal screw (results in heat generation to burn)    | Tighten the loosened screws.  | Insufficient tightening at assembling | Tighten screws securely.                                     |
|  |   |   | Vibration, impact                     | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.            |
|  | Incomplete connection of plug, connector and insertion terminal | Connect plug, connector and insertion terminal correctly if they are not connected securely.<br>Tighten the lock ring of the connector plug securely. | Incomplete connection at assembling   | Connect plug, connector and insertion terminal securely.     |

### Transformer

| Symptom   | Cause                                   | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure   |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate.<br>(Electromagnetic Contactor does not operate.) | Burnout or breakage of transformer coil | Measure the resistance of transformer coil. If it is infinity, replace the transformer.                        | Over voltage   | Operate the electric chain hoist with the rated voltage. |
|   |   |  | Excessive inching or plugging operation (consecutive impression of start rush current) | Do not perform excessive operation.                      |
|   |   |  | Over current due to defective operation of Electromagnetic contactor                   | Refer to the items of Electromagnetic Contactor.         |
|   |   |  | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.        |
|   | Breakage of lead wire                   | Check the lead wires of the transformer. Repair or replace the transformer if the lead wire has no conduction. | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.        |

**Electromagnetic Contactor, Relay**

| Symptom                                | Cause   | Remedy  | Main factor  | Countermeasure   |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| Electric chain hoist does not stop     | Electromagnetic<br>Contact point welding, or fusing | Operate the contactor manually to check the conduction.<br>When the contact point is welded or fused, replace the contactor.<br>When the device is a miniature relay, check the contact point visually. | Excessive inching or plugging operation (consecutive impression of start rush current) | Do not perform excessive operation.                              |
|  |   |   | Over voltage   | Operate the electric chain hoist with the rated voltage.         |
|  |   |   | Over current due to over load  | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity. |
| Electric chain hoist does not operate. | Burnout or breakage of relay coil or contactor coil | Measure the resistance of relay coil or contactor coil. If it is infinity, replace the relay or the contactor.  | Excessive inching or plugging operation (consecutive impression of start rush current) | Do not perform excessive operation.                              |
|  |   |   | Over voltage   | Operate the electric chain hoist with the rated voltage.         |
|  |   |   | Chattering due to low voltage (consecutive impression of start rush current)           | Operate the electric chain hoist with the rated voltage.         |
|  | Damaged moving parts                                | Operate the Electromagnetic contactor by its manual operation part. Replace the contactor if it does not move smoothly.<br>Check the miniature relay visually if it does not have damaged part.         | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.                |

**Fuse**

| Symptom   | Cause     | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure  |
|---|-----------|--|--|---|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate.<br>(Electromagnetic Contactor does not operate.) | Blown out | Check the conduction of the fuse. When no conduction, check the cause and then replace the fuse. | Short circuit of the control circuit, burnout of electrical part     | Refer to the items related to the electrical part in failure. |
|   |           |  | Over current due to defective operation of Electromagnetic contactor | Refer to the items of Electromagnetic Contactor.              |

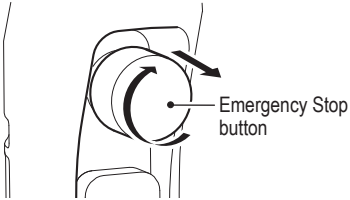
(to be continued)

## Troubleshooting (continued)

### Upper/Lower Limit Switch

| Symptom  | Cause  | Remedy  | Main factor  | Countermeasure  |
|--|--|---|--|---|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate.<br>(Electromagnetic Contactor or VFD does not operate.) | Contact point fusing   | Actuate the limit switch manually to check the conduction of the contact points.<br>Replace the limit switch as a whole when no conduction.   | Habitual use of the limit switch   | Do not use the limit switch habitually.                         |
|  | Breakage   | Check the wiring. Repair or replace the limit switch as a whole if the limit switch has no conduction.  | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.               |
|  | Moving part rusted shut (defective return action of the moving part) | Check the moving part of the limit switch such as actuator lever is not stiff. If it is stiff, remove the rust or replace the stiff part.   | Leaving the electric chain hoist for a long time at the upper/lower limit. | Do not leave the electric chain hoist at the upper/lower limit. |
| Electric chain hoist does not stop at the upper/lower limit.                                   | Contact point welding  | Actuate the limit switch manually to check the conduction of the contact points.<br>Replace the limit switch as a whole when it does not turn off.  | Habitual use of the limit switch   | Do not use the limit switch habitually.                         |
|  | Moving part rusted shut  | Check the moving part of the limit switch such as actuator lever is not stiff. If it is stiff, remove the rust or replace the stiff part.   | No use for a long time, use in an environment with rich moisture           | Check the electric chain hoist regularly.                       |
|  | Wrong wiring   | Check the wiring in accordance with the wiring diagram. Perform the wiring correctly.<br>If the wiring of the limit switch is correct, the cause is in the negative phase connection. Change two wires of the power line. | Wrong wiring   | Correct the wiring in accordance with the wiring diagram.       |

**Push Button Switch**

| Symptom   | Cause   | Remedy  | Main factor  | Countermeasure  |
|---|---|---|--|---|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate.<br>(Electromagnetic Contactor does not operate.) | Emergency Stop button is pressed to its end and locked. | When the Emergency Stop button is pressed and locked, turn it clockwise to release the lock.<br>   | Forgot releasing the Emergency Stop button                                       | Read "How to operate the push button" (P20) and use the electric chain hoist. |
|   | Faulty switch unit                                      | Check the conduction of the contact points. Replace the Push Button Switch if it has no conduction.   | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.                             |
|   | Breakage inside the switch                              | Check that the Push Button Switch cord is connected with the switch unit correctly. Repair the cord if it has no conduction.  | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.                             |
|   | Loosened terminal screw inside the switch unit          | Tighten the screw if loosened   | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.                             |
|   | Wire breakage of Push Button Switch Cord                | Check the conduction of the Push Button Switch Cord. If it has no conduction, replace the cable, or the Push Button Switch Cord as a set.   | Damage of cable cover  | Operate the electric chain hoist not to impede with other facility.           |
|   |   |   | External force applied on the cable due to improper tying of the protection wire | Tie the protection wire securely. (See "Cable Connection" (P55).)             |
| The electric chain hoist does not operate as indicated.                                 | Wrong wiring  | Check the wiring in accordance with the wiring diagram. Perform the wiring correctly.<br>If the wiring of the Push Button Switch is correct, the cause is in the negative phase connection. Change two wires of the power line. | Wrong wiring   | Correct the wiring in accordance with the wiring diagram.                     |
|   | Wrong affixing of N-E-S-W label                         | Affix the label in the correct direction.   | Affixing the label in an improper direction                                      | Affix the label correctly.  |
| Electric chain hoist does not stop even if the Push Button is released                  | Defective return action of the switch unit              | Replace the Push Button Switch if it does not operate smoothly.   | Vibration, impact  | Use the electric chain hoist avoiding the impact.                             |

(to be continued)

## Troubleshooting (continued)

## VFD

| Symptom                                | Cause                                       | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure   |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate. | VFD failure                                 | Reset the VFD by pressing Emergency Stop button. If the VFD still does not operate, check it.  | VFD failure  | Check the error code indicated by VFD referring to the "VFD Manual".                                       |
|  | Motor overheat                              | Stop by motor thermal relay function of the VFD<br>Motor resumes operation when the VFD is reset by pressing the Emergency Stop after cool down. | Operation exceeding short time rating or intermittent rating | Check the short time rating and intermittent rating.<br>Use the electric chain hoist within these ratings. |
|  | VFD overheat                                | Stop by overheat preventive function of the VFD<br>Motor resumes operation when the VFD is reset by pressing the Emergency Stop after cool down. | Operation exceeding short time rating or intermittent rating | Check the short time rating and intermittent rating.<br>Use the electric chain hoist within these ratings. |
|  | Expired service life of the VFD (capacitor) | Refer to the "VFD Manual".   | Operation exceeding short time rating or intermittent rating | Check the short time rating and intermittent rating.<br>Use the electric chain hoist within these ratings. |

## Interface Board

| Symptom                                | Cause                        | Remedy   | Main factor                                     | Countermeasure   |
|--|------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate. | Damaged circuit component    | Press the Push Button to check whether LED on the board lights or not. If LED does not light, replace the board.<br>* This test is carried out with energizing the VFD. Be careful about electric shock. | Over current, over voltage, service life expiry | Operate the electric chain hoist at the rated voltage.<br>Replace the Interface Board. |
|  | Contact failure of connector | Check the conduction of the connector.<br>Replace the connector if it has no conduction.   | Defective assembling of the connector           | Crimp and insert the connector pins securely.  |

## Braking Resistor

| Symptom                                | Cause             | Remedy   | Main factor   | Countermeasure                                   |
|--|-------------------|--|---|--|
| Electric chain hoist does not operate. | Resistor breakage | Measure the resistance of the resistor.<br>Replace the resistor if the resistance is infinity. | Operation exceeding short time rating or intermittent rating, over load | Use the electric chain hoist within the ratings. |

**Electric shock**

| Symptom  | Cause                   | Remedy  | Main factor                           | Countermeasure   |
|--|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Electric shock when touching the body and Push Button Switch | Improper grounding      | Measure the grounding resistance. If it exceeds 100 $\Omega$ , perform grounding work in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations. | Defective grounding work              | Perform the grounding work securely.   |
|  |                         |   | Contact failure of the grounding wire | Connect the grounding wire securely without loosened screw   |
|  |                         |   | Breakage of grounding wire            | Layout the grounding wire to avoid the stress applied on it. (See the item of Power Cable and Push Button Switch.) |
|  | Attachment of waterdrop | Remove the waterdrop, dry the electric chain hoist and then use it.   | Operation by wet hand                 | Do not operate the electric chain hoist by wet hand.   |

**Friction Clutch****⚠ DANGER**

Prohibited

- Do not adjust/disassemble the Friction Clutch.

Adjusting or disassembling the Friction Clutch may result in death or serious injury.

| Symptom   | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor   | Countermeasure   |
|---|---|--|---|--|
| Unable to lift a load, or the load lowers after stop. | Clutch is activated (normal)  | Lighten the load less than the rated load and use the electric chain hoist.                                | Over load   | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the rated load. |
|   | Abrasion of Clutch Disk   | Replace the Friction Clutch.   | Too many use of the Friction Clutch   | Avoid the over load.   |
|   |   |  | Approaching service life limit  | Do not use the body exceeding the service limit.                   |
|   |   |  | Use of oil other than the designated oil  | Use KITO genuine oil.  |
|   | Secular change in mechanical characteristics of the Friction Clutch |  | <b>⚠ DANGER</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use KITO genuine gear oil.<br/>(The gear oil for Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake is different from the standard specification oil.)</li> </ul> <p>Mandatory Use of the oil other than KITO genuine oil may result in death or serious injury due to the drop of a lifted load.</p> |  |
|   |   |  | Leaving the electric chain hoist for a long time without use  | Pay attention to the place to use and the storage place.           |
|   | Temperature rise inside the gear box                                | Resume the operation after cool down. When it is still unable to lift a load, replace the Friction Clutch. | Use in a hot environment, or excessively frequent use   | Avoid the use in a hot environment or excessively frequent use.    |

(to be continued)

## Troubleshooting (continued)

## Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake

**! DANGER**

Prohibited

- Do not adjust/disassemble the Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake.

Adjusting or disassembling the Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake may result in death or serious injury.

| Symptom   | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure   |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Unable to lift a load.  | Clutch is activated (normal)  | Lighten the load less than the rated load and use the electric chain hoist.  | Over load  | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the rated load. |
|   | Abrasion of Clutch Disk   | Replace the Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake.   | Too many use of the Friction Clutch                          | Avoid the over load.   |
|   |   |  | Use of oil other than the designated oil                     | Use KITO genuine oil.  |
|   | Change in mechanical characteristics of the Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake |  | Leaving the electric chain hoist for a long time without use | Do not use the body exceeding the service limit.                   |
|   | Temperature rise inside the gear box  | Resume the operation after cool down. When it is still unable to lift a load, replace the Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake. | Use in a hot environment, or excessively frequent use        | Avoid the use in a hot environment or excessively frequent use.    |
| Unable to lift a load, or the load lowers after stop.                                   | Deteriorated braking performance  | Replace the Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake.   | Use of oil other than the designated oil                     | Use KITO genuine oil.  |
|   | Abrasion of the Clutch Disk   |  | Approaching service life limit                               | Do not use the body exceeding the service limit.                   |
| Electric chain hoist of VFD specification became tripped frequently at lowering a load. | Abrasion of the Clutch Disk   | When the electric chain hoist trips frequently, replace the Friction Brake with Mechanical Brake with a new one.                 | Approaching service life limit                               | Do not use the body exceeding the service limit.                   |

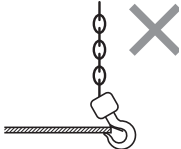

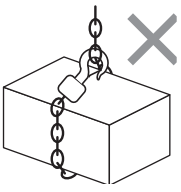
**! DANGER**

Mandatory

- Use KITO genuine gear oil. (The gear oil for Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake is different from the standard specification oil.)

Use of the oil other than KITO genuine oil may result in death or serious injury due to the drop of a lifted load.

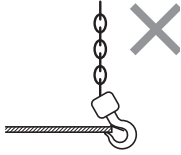
**Hook**

| Symptom                                    | Cause                                | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure  |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Widened Hook opening                       | Deformation of the Hook              | Replace the Hook if the deformation exceeds the criteria. (See P70.)   | Over load  | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.  |
|  |                                      |  | Earth lifting  | Do not carry out earth lifting.<br>Be careful not to impede the Hook with protruding object during lifting.   |
|  |                                      |  | Slings a load at the tip of the Hook.<br><br>Lateral pulling of the Hook | Slings a load at the center of the Hook   |
|  |                                      |  | Improper slinging  | Angle formed by two slings must be 120 degrees or less.<br><br>120 degrees or less |
|  |                                      |  | Use of the sling with a size improper to the Hook  | Use the proper sling.   |
| Twisted hanging of the Hook                |                                      |  | Use of the Hook with the Load Chain wound on a load<br>                | Do not wind the Load Chain directly on a load.  |
| Hook unable to swivel smoothly at the neck | Rusting shut or corrosion of Bearing | Swivel the Hook at the neck by hand. If it is difficult to swivel smoothly, overhaul or replace the Bearing. | Insufficient grease application, corrosion due to environment of use   | Apply grease regularly.<br>Use the sling to avoid the dipping of the Hook into chemicals.   |
|  | Damaged Bearing                      |  | Intrusion of dust  | Be careful about the intrusion of foreign matter into the neck.   |

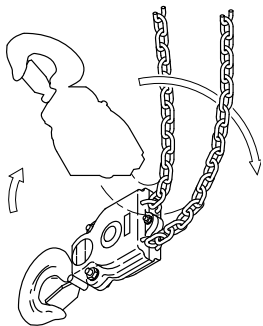
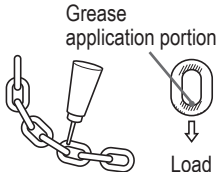
(to be continued)

## Troubleshooting (continued)

### Hook (continued)

| Symptom                                    | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure  |
|--|---|--|--|---|
| Hook Latch has come off                    | Deformation of the Hook                       | Replace the Hook if the deformation exceeds the criteria. (See P70.)   | Over load  | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.  |
|  |   |  | Earth lifting  | Do not carry out earth lifting.<br>Be careful not to impede the Hook with protruding object during lifting. |
|  |   |  | Use of the sling with a size improper to the Hook  | Use the proper sling.   |
|  | Deformation and come-off of the Hook Latch    | Replace the Hook Latch if it has come off or is deformed.  | Sling put on the Hook Latch  | Do not put the sling on the Hook Latch.   |
| Hook bent at the neck (shank)              | Deformation or damage of the Hook at its neck | Replace the Hook bent at the neck  | Lifting a load at the tip of the Hook<br><br>Lateral pulling of the Hook | Sling a load at the center of the Hook  |
| Hook unable to swivel smoothly at the neck | Rusting shut or corrosion of Bearing          | Swivel the Hook at the neck by hand. If it is difficult to swivel smoothly, overhaul or replace the Bearing. | Insufficient grease application, corrosion due to environment of use   | Apply grease regularly.<br>Use the sling to avoid the dipping of the Hook into chemicals.                   |
|  | Damaged Bearing                               |  | Intrusion of dust  | Be careful about the intrusion of foreign matter into the neck.   |

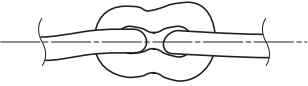
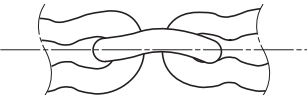
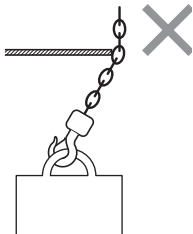
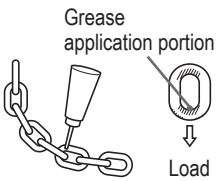
**Load Chain**

| Symptom  | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor   | Countermeasure   |
|--|---|--|---|--|
| Twisted Load Chain                                     | Capsized Bottom Hook  | Turn over the Bottom Hook to the original position to cancel the capsizing.<br> | Bottom Hook was turned over by one turn during working. | When using multi fall model hoist, check that the Hook is not capsized before use.   |
|  | Load Chain is twisted inside the main body of the electric chain hoist. | Remove the Chain Guide A and the Load Chain, and then reassemble them.   | Improper assembling                                     | Assemble the electric chain hoist correctly. (See Disassembling/Assembling Manual)   |
| Sudden activation of the Friction Clutch when lowering | Knot of the Load Chain due to entanglement in the Chain Container       | Check the capacity of the Chain Container (with the nameplate on the Chain Container). If insufficient, replace the Chain Container with a larger capacity.      | Insufficient capacity of the Chain Container            | When installing the electric chain hoist, check the lift and the capacity of the Chain Container, and assemble them correctly. |
| Popping sound  | Abrasion of the Load Chain links  | Measure the abrasion of wire diameter. Replace the Load Chain if it reaches at the abrasion limit. (See P69)   | Long hour operation without grease                      | Apply lubricant regularly. (See P40)<br>  |
|  |   |  | Excessive inching operation                             | Do not perform excessive operation.  |
|  |   |  | Over load   | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.   |
|  |   |  | Pulling a load in an inclined direction                 | Do not pull a load in an inclined direction.   |
|  |   |  | Abrasion of Load Sheave, Idle Sheave                    | Refer to the item of Load Sheave, Idle Sheave.   |
|  | Elongation of pitch   | Measure the sum of pitches of 5 links. Replace the Load Chain if this value exceeds the limit value. (See P69)   | Over load   | Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.   |

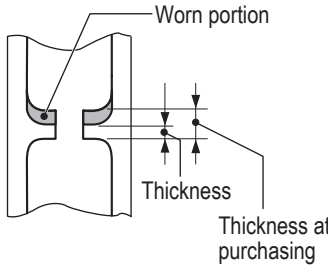
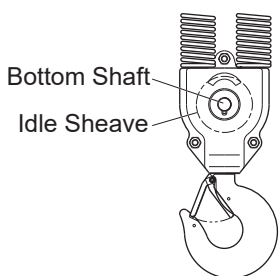
(to be continued)

## Troubleshooting (continued)

## Load Chain (continued)

| Symptom                              | Cause  | Remedy   | Main factor   | Countermeasure   |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| Irregular noise                      | Flaw and deformation of the Load Chain surface | Replace the Load Chain with apparent flaw or deformation.<br> | Use of the Load Chain without canceling capsized state  | When using multi fall model hoist, check that the Hook is not capsized before use.   |
|                                      | Hit flaw on the Load Chain surface             |   | Use of the Load Chain as twisted<br><br>Hit with other object strongly<br> | Assemble the electric chain hoist correctly. (See Disassembling/Assembling Manual)<br><br>Use the electric chain hoist carefully paying attention not to impede with other object. |
| Surface losing lustre and discolored | Rusting and corrosion                          | Remove rust and apply oil.<br>Replace the Load Chain if the rust and corrosion is apparent.  | Run-out of oil  | Apply lubricant regularly. (See P40)<br>  |
|                                      |  |  | Use of electric chain hoist exposed to rain   | Store the electric chain hoist indoor or under the roof when not using.  |
|                                      |  |  | Influence of sea water and chemicals  | Contact KITO for the use in special environment in advance. Use the electric chain hoist correctly within the scope guaranteed by the manufacturer.                                |
| Breakage of the Load Chain           | Expiry of the service life                     | Check the Load Chain and replace it if exceeded the criteria. (See P69)  | Mechanical service life expiry  | Handle the Load Chain correctly and perform the appropriate control including daily inspection and inspection.   |

**Load Sheave, Idle Sheave**


| Symptom  | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor   | Countermeasure                                  |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
|--|---|--|---|---|----------------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|-----|----------------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|-----|----------------|----------------|---|-----|-----|----------------|--|----------------|-----|-----|-----|----------------|---|----------------|----------------|---|-----|-----|----------------|-----|----------------|---|------------------------------------|--|
| <p>Popping sound</p>  | <p>Abrasion of sheave pocket or flaw by the Load Chain out of mesh with the Sheave</p>  | <p>Measure the thickness of the crest.<br/>Replace the Sheave if the thickness is less than the service limit.<br/>(The Load Chain may be worn. Check also the Load Chain.)<br/>Service limit</p>  | <p>Long hour operation without grease, expiry of service life</p>       | <p>Apply lubricant regularly.<br/>(See P40)</p> |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
|  |   | <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Code</th><th rowspan="2">Capacity (t)</th><th colspan="2">Thickness (mm)</th></tr><tr><th>Standard</th><th>Limit</th></tr><tr><td>ER2-001H/IH/HD</td><td>125kg</td><td rowspan="2">1.5</td><td rowspan="2">1.0</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-003S/IS/SD</td><td>250kg</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-005L/IL/LD</td><td rowspan="2">500kg</td><td rowspan="2">3.0</td><td rowspan="2">2.0</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-005S/IS/SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-010L/IL/LD</td><td>1</td><td rowspan="2">4.5</td><td rowspan="2">3.0</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-010S/IS/SD</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>ER2-015S/IS/SD</td><td>1.5</td><td rowspan="3">6.5</td><td rowspan="3">4.3</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-020L/IL/LD</td><td rowspan="2">2</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-020S/IS/SD</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-030S/IS/SD</td><td>3</td><td rowspan="3">7.3</td><td rowspan="3">4.9</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-025S/IS/SD</td><td>2.5</td></tr><tr><td>ER2-050S/IS/SD</td><td>5</td></tr></table> | Code  | Capacity (t)                                    | Thickness (mm) |                | Standard | Limit | ER2-001H/IH/HD | 125kg | 1.5 | 1.0 | ER2-003S/IS/SD | 250kg | ER2-005L/IL/LD | 500kg | 3.0 | 2.0 | ER2-005S/IS/SD | ER2-010L/IL/LD | 1 | 4.5 | 3.0 | ER2-010S/IS/SD |  | ER2-015S/IS/SD | 1.5 | 6.5 | 4.3 | ER2-020L/IL/LD | 2 | ER2-020S/IS/SD | ER2-030S/IS/SD | 3 | 7.3 | 4.9 | ER2-025S/IS/SD | 2.5 | ER2-050S/IS/SD | 5 | <p>Excessive inching operation</p> | <p>Do not perform excessive operation.</p> |
|  |   | Code   |   |   | Capacity (t)   | Thickness (mm) |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
|  |   |  | Standard  | Limit   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
|  |   | ER2-001H/IH/HD   | 125kg   | 1.5   | 1.0            |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-003S/IS/SD   | 250kg   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-005L/IL/LD   | 500kg   | 3.0  | 2.0   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-005S/IS/SD   |   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-010L/IL/LD   | 1   | 4.5  | 3.0   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-010S/IS/SD   |   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-015S/IS/SD   | 1.5   | 6.5  | 4.3   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-020L/IL/LD   | 2   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-020S/IS/SD   |   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-030S/IS/SD   | 3   | 7.3  | 4.9   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-025S/IS/SD   | 2.5   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| ER2-050S/IS/SD   | 5   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| <p>Over load</p>   | <p>Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.</p>   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| <p>Pulling a load in an inclined direction</p>   | <p>Do not pull a load in an inclined direction.</p>   |  |   |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
| <p>The Idle Sheave does not rotate smoothly</p>  | <p>Abrasion and flaw of the Needle Bearing for Idle Sheave or Bottom Shaft.</p>  | <p>Replace the Needle Bearing or Bottom Shaft if it is worn or damaged.</p>  | <p>Long hour operation without grease, expiry of service life</p>       | <p>Apply lubricant regularly.<br/>(See P91)</p> |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
|  |   | <p>Excessive inching operation</p>   | <p>Do not perform excessive operation.</p>                              |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
|  |   | <p>Over load</p>   | <p>Use the electric chain hoist with a load less than the capacity.</p> |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |
|  |   | <p>Pulling a load in an inclined direction</p>   | <p>Do not pull a load in an inclined direction.</p>                     |   |                |                |          |       |                |       |     |     |                |       |                |       |     |     |                |                |   |     |     |                |  |                |     |     |     |                |   |                |                |   |     |     |                |     |                |   |                                    |  |

(to be continued)

**Chain Guide A**

| Symptom   | Cause  | Remedy   | Main factor                             | Countermeasure                               |
|---|--|--|---|--|
| Swinging of a load became larger than when purchasing | Such as the wear of the cross-shaped holes that guide the chain. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replace the Chain Guide if the cross-shaped hole that guides the chain is significantly worn, deformed, or damaged.</li> <li>• Replace the Chain Guide if it has dents caused by the chain.</li> <li>• At this time, check the Load Chain as well because it may also be worn.</li> </ul> | Pulling a load in an inclined direction | Do not pull a load in an inclined direction. |

**Load Gear, Gear B, Pinion, Motor Shaft**

| Symptom                | Cause                      | Remedy  | Main factor   | Countermeasure                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Unable to lift a load. | Abrasion, Damage           | Visually check the teeth and spline, and replace parts if they are significantly worn or damaged.<br>After replacing the parts, also replace the oil and apply grease to the spline (joint part). | Long hour operation without oil   | Keep the oil change cycle. (See P90)            |
|                        |                            |   | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <p> <b>Use KITO genuine gear oil. (The gear oil for Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake is different from the standard specification oil.)</b></p> <p>Use of the oil other than KITO genuine oil may result in death or serious injury due to the drop of a lifted load.</p> </div> |   |
|                        |                            |   | Long hour operation without grease (motor joint)  | Apply grease regularly. (See P92)               |
|                        |                            |   | Too many use of the Friction Clutch   | Avoid the over load.                            |
| Irregular motion       | Partial abrasion or damage |   | Habitual use of Upper/Lower Limit Switch  | Do not use Upper/Lower Limit Switch habitually. |

## Troubleshooting (continued)

### Bearing

| Symptom                | Cause              | Remedy  | Main factor   | Countermeasure  |
|------------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Unable to lift a load. | Sticking, Breakage | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace the bearing with harmful defects such as significant abrasion, deformation, scratches and breakage.</li> <li>Turn the bearing by hand and replace the bearing if it does not rotate smoothly.</li> </ul> | Use under hot environment or excessively frequent use | Avoid using under hot environment or excessively frequent use |
| Abnormal noise         | Deterioration      |   |   |   |

### Traveling motion of the Trolley (common for motorized/manual trolley)

| Symptom  | Cause  | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure   |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Unable to travel due to slipping of wheel  | Inclination of Travel Rail                               | Make sure that rail gradient is within 1 degree.                             | Improper installation of Travel Rail   | Install the Travel Rail correctly.                                       |
| Unable to travel due to slipping of wheel, or unable to travel in uniform motion | Oil attachment on running surface of the rail            | Wipe off the attached foreign matter.  | Use under the environment likely to attach foreign matter                    | Clean the Travel Rail regularly.   |
| Abrasion sound when running on a curved rail                                     | Friction resistance between wheel and rail               | Apply small amount of oil on the rail surface where noise generates.         |  |  |
| Unable to travel on the curved rail  | Interference of the trolley and the curved rail          | Make sure that the rail curvature is larger than the minimum turning radius. | Use of the curved rail of curvature less than minimum turning radius         | Do not use the curved rail of curvature less than minimum turning radius |
| Unable to travel due to wheel floating   | Pulling a load in an inclined direction (floating wheel) | —  | Operating method   | Use the electric chain hoist correctly.                                  |
| Wheel unable to rotate   | Defective gear engagement                                | Remove the stain and foreign matter on the wheel and the gear.               | Ambient conditions, environment  | Check regularly.   |
| Serpentine motion<br>Abnormal noise<br>Unable to travel smoothly                 | Wrong adjustment of collar                               | Check the number of collars and their assembled positions                    | Incomplete checking  | Assemble correctly.  |
|  | Uneven abrasion of the wheel                             | Check the abrasion of the wheel  | Traveling on curved rail or unevenness of running surface                    | Check regularly.   |
|  | Deformation of wheel                                     | Check the distortion of wheel and damage of running surface                  | Excessively frequent collision with stopper or unevenness of running surface | Replace the wheel<br>Use the electric chain hoist correctly.             |

(to be continued)

**Traveling motion of the Trolley (common for motorized/manual trolley) (continued)**

|   |                                      |  |                                     |  |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| Serpentine motion<br>Abnormal noise<br>Unable to travel smoothly<br>(continued) | Deterioration of wheel bearing       | Check if rolling noise sounds when the wheel is rotating.        | Expiry of service life              | Replace the wheel bearing.                                   |
|   | Deformation and abrasion of the rail | Check the abrasion and deformation of the rail.                  | Over load or expiry of service life | Replace the rail.<br>Use the electric chain hoist correctly. |
|   | Poor mating between gears            | Check the lubrication status of the mating section of the gears. | Insufficient lubrication            | Lubricate periodically.                                      |

**Traveling motion of the Trolley (only for motorized trolley)**

| Symptom                                | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor  | Countermeasure          |
|--|---|--|--|-------------------------|
| Wheel unable to rotate                 | Locking of brake  | Disassemble the motor cover. Remove rust and stains.   | Ambient conditions, environment  | Check regularly.        |
|  | Electric system failure<br>(Refer to the items of Electric chain hoist) | (Refer to the items of Electric chain hoist)   |  |                         |
| Serpentine motion<br>Abnormal noise    | Abrasion of the side roller   | Check the abrasion   | Traveling on curved rail or expiry of service life   | Check regularly.        |
|  | Abrasion of the Brake Pad   | Check the abrasion of the Brake Pad  | Expiry of service life   | Check regularly.        |
| The traveling motor has abnormal noise | Abrasion and flaw of gears and motor shaft                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visually check the teeth and spline, and replace parts if they are significantly worn or damaged.</li> <li>After replacing the parts, also replace the grease.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service life expiry</li> <li>Long hour operation without sufficient grease</li> </ul> | Apply grease regularly. |

**Traveling motion of the Trolley (only for manual trolley)**

| Symptom                       | Cause   | Remedy   | Main factor     | Countermeasure                                       |
|-------------------------------|---|--|-----------------|--|
| Unable to pull the Hand Chain | Defective engagement of the Hand Wheel and the Hand Chain | Engage the Hand Chain with the Hand Wheel correctly. | Rapid operation | Replace the Hand Chain with abrasion or deformation. |

---

# Appendix

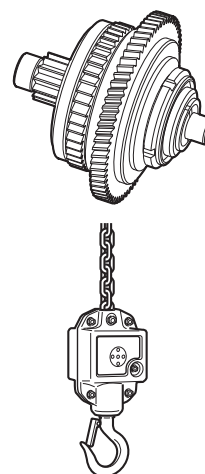
This Appendix summarizes the information helpful for the use of KITO electric chain hoist, such as optional parts, technical materials and service network.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| ■ Optional Parts .....                                 | 122 |
| ■ Product Structure and Names of Each Part .....       | 124 |
| ■ Technical Material .....                             | 126 |
| • Hook Dimensions (for ER2) .....                      | 126 |
| • Table of Lifting Load.....                           | 126 |
| • Rated Motor Current.....                             | 126 |
| • Conversion Table between Lift/Travel/Speed.....      | 128 |
| • Clearance between Trolley and Applicable Rail.....   | 129 |
| • Wiring Diagram of Single Speed ER2/ER2SP/ER2SG ..... | 130 |
| • Wiring Diagram of Dual Speed ER2/ER2SP/ER2SG .....   | 133 |
| • Wiring Diagram of Single Speed ER2M .....            | 136 |
| • Wiring Diagram of Dual Speed ER2M .....              | 139 |
| ■ Daily Inspection Check Sheet .....                   | 142 |
| ■ Monthly Inspection Check Sheet.....                  | 144 |
| ■ Annual Inspection Check Sheet .....                  | 146 |

## Optional Parts

### ■ Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake

KITO's original friction clutch equipped with mechanical brake



### ■ Load Bell: Over load alarm

An alarm unit to detect over load

Detection load: 100 to 110 % of the capacity

Alarm sound level: 85 dB or more



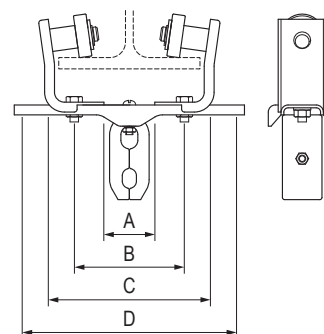
### ■ NR Relay: Negative Phase Connection Preventive Device

A device to detect the negative phase connection and open phase connection immediately and shut down the power automatically.

### ■ T-shape cable hanger: Attachment for power feeding

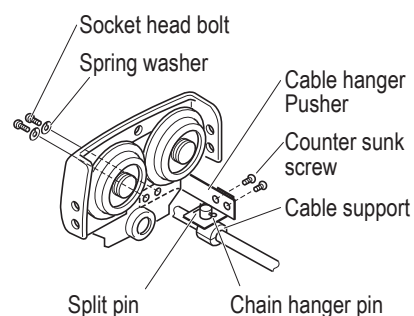
| Code                        | Travel Rail width (mm) | Hole pitch  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|-------------|
| T-shape cable hanger<br>100 | 75                     | A : (53mm)  |
|                             | 100                    | B : (78mm)  |
|                             | 125                    | C : (103mm) |
|                             | 150                    | D : (128mm) |
| T-shape cable hanger 175    | 175                    | A : (153mm) |

- Contact KITO when the Travel Rail width exceeds 175 mm.

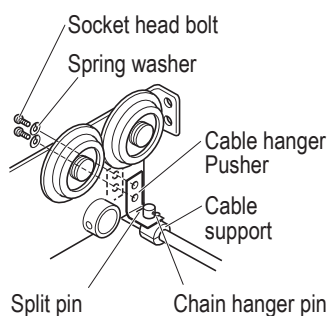


#### ● Cable hanger Pusher

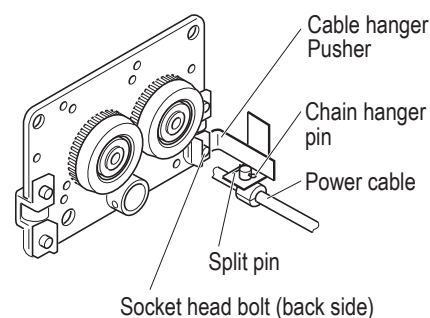
< Manual Trolley 125 kg to 3 t >



< Manual Trolley 5 t >



< MR2 >

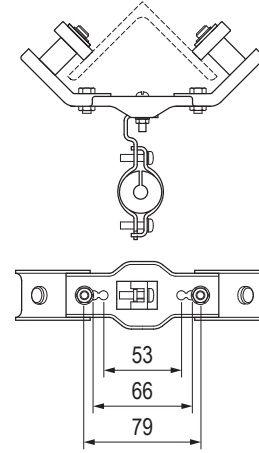
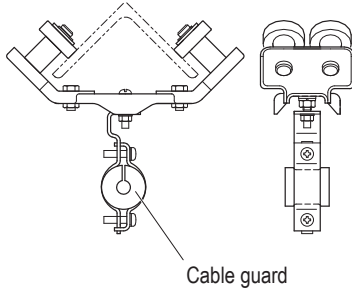
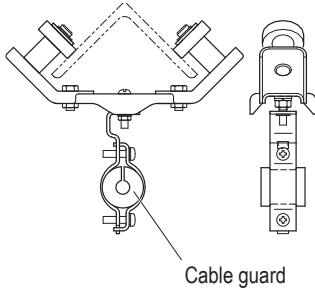


## ■ Angle Suspender: Accessory for power feeding

| Code          | Angle | Hole pitch |
|---------------|-------|------------|
| THLT and THLP | 50×50 | 53 mm      |
|               | 65×65 | 66 mm      |
|               | 75×75 | 79 mm      |

< THLT (for intermediate support) >

< THLP (for Push Button Switch cord) >



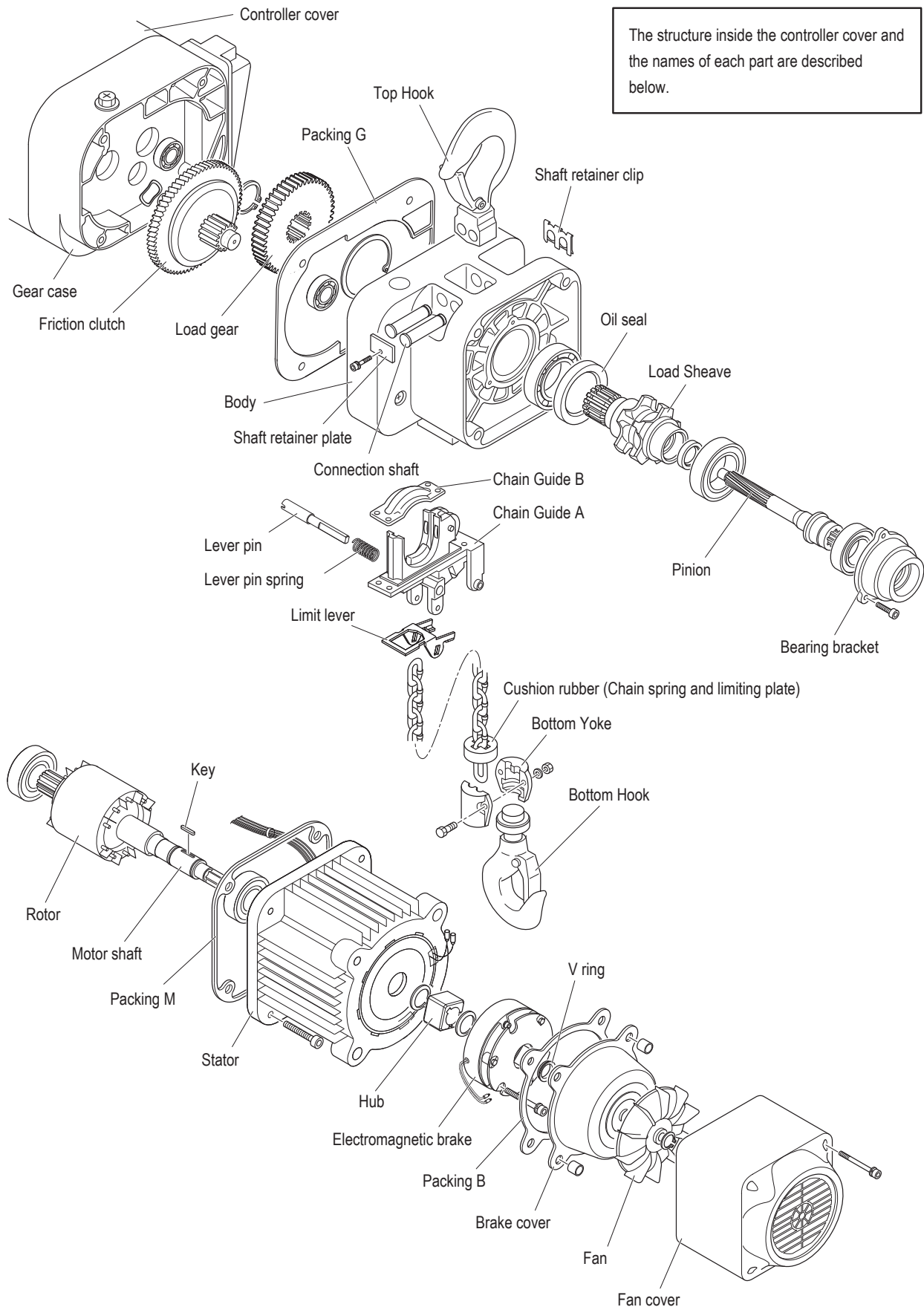
## ■ End Suspender

| Capacity       | Code   | Part number | Part name           | Part code     | Note |
|----------------|--|-------------|---------------------|---------------|------|
| 125kg<br>250kg | ER2-001H<br>ER2-001IH<br>ER2-001HD<br>ER2-003S<br>ER2-003IS<br>ER2-003SD | 408         | Chain End Suspender | ER2BS9408     |      |
|                |  | 417         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-0806528 |      |
|                |  | 418         | Lever Nut           | C2BA100-9074  |      |
|                |  | 396         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-0503012 |      |
|                |  | 397         | U Nut               | E2DBX10S9853  |      |
|                |  | 399         | Plain Washer        | J1WD011-00050 |      |
|                |  |             |                     |               |      |
| 500kg          | ER2-005S<br>ER2-005L<br>ER2-005IS<br>ER2-005SD<br>ER2-005IL<br>ER2-005LD | 408         | Chain End Suspender | ER2CS9408     |      |
|                |  | 417         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-0807528 |      |
|                |  | 418         | Lever Nut           | C2BA100-9074  |      |
|                |  | 396         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-0604018 |      |
|                |  | 397         | U Nut               | E5SE003S9855  |      |
|                |  | 399         | Plain Washer        | J1WD011-00060 |      |
|                |  |             |                     |               |      |
| 1t             | ER2-010S<br>ER2-010L<br>ER2-010IS<br>ER2-010SD<br>ER2-010IL<br>ER2-010LD | 408         | Chain End Suspender | ER2CS9408     |      |
|                |  | 417         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-0809012 |      |
|                |  | 418         | Lever Nut           | C2BA100-9074  |      |
|                |  | 396         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-0804013 |      |
|                |  | 397         | U Nut               | C2BA100-9074  |      |
|                |  |             |                     |               |      |

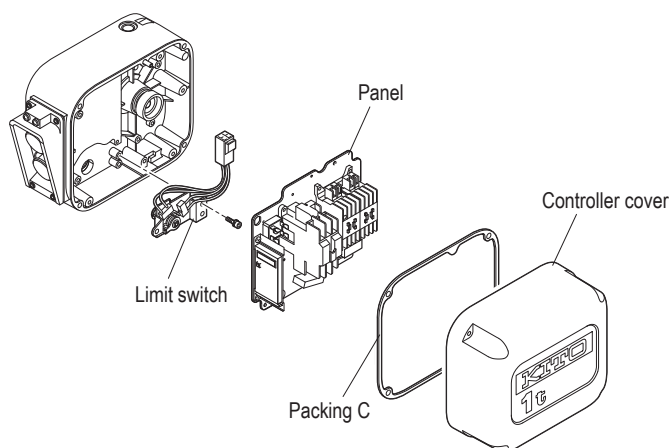
| Capacity   | Code   | Part number | Part name           | Part code     | Note |
|------------|--|-------------|---------------------|---------------|------|
| 1.5t<br>2t | ER2-015S<br>ER2-015IS<br>ER2-015SD<br>ER2-020S<br>ER2-020L<br>ER2-020IS<br>ER2-020SD<br>ER2-020IL<br>ER2-020LD | 408         | Chain End Suspender | ER2ES9408     |      |
|            |  | 417         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-1010532 |      |
|            |  | 418         | Lever Nut           | C2BA200-9074  |      |
|            |  | 396         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-0804013 |      |
|            |  | 397         | U Nut               | C2BA100-9074  |      |
|            |  |             |                     |               |      |
|            |  |             |                     |               |      |
| 2.5t       | ER2-025S<br>ER2-025IS<br>ER2-025SD   | 408         | Chain End Suspender | ER1ES9408     |      |
|            |  | 417         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-1008532 |      |
|            |  | 418         | Lever Nut           | C2BA200-9074  |      |
|            |  | 396         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-1006032 |      |
|            |  | 397         | U Nut               | C2BA200-9074  |      |
| 3t         | ER2-030S<br>ER2-030IS<br>ER2-030SD   | 417         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-1010532 | *    |
|            |  | 418         | Lever Nut           | C2BA200-9074  |      |
| 5t         | ER2-050S<br>ER2-050IS<br>ER2-050SD   | 417         | Socket Bolt         | J1BE1-1008532 | *    |
|            |  | 418         | Lever Nut           | C2BA200-9074  |      |

\* Chain End Suspender is not used for double chain fall type due to the orientation of the chain.  
For double chain fall type, attach the terminal chain directly to Chain Guide A.

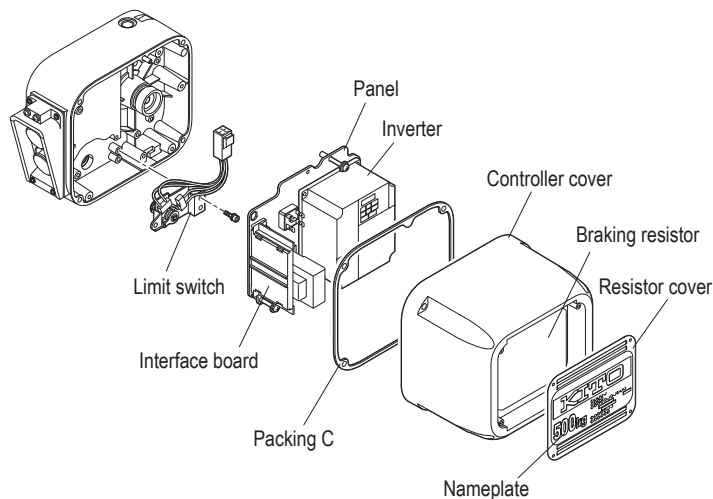
# Product Structure and Names of Each Part



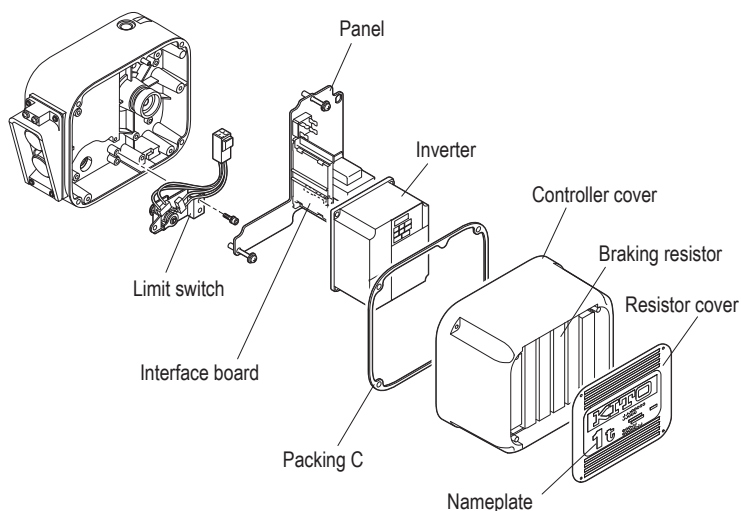
## Single Speed Model (500V Class Dual Speed Model)



## Dual Speed VFD Model (Body size B, C)



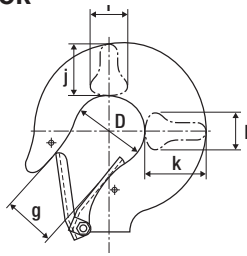
## Dual Speed VFD Model (Body size D, E, F)



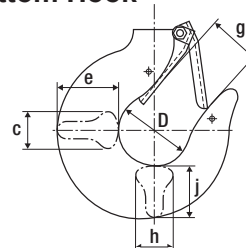
# Technical Material

## ■ Hook Dimensions (for ER2)

### ● Top Hook



### ● Bottom Hook



| Code           | Top Hook (mm) |      |      |      |      |      | Bottom Hook (mm) |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
|                | D             | g    | i    | j    | k    | l    | D                | g    | h    | j    | e    | c    |
| ER2-001H/IH/HD | 35.5          | 27.0 | 17.5 | 23.5 | 28.0 | 17.5 | 35.5             | 27.0 | 17.5 | 23.5 | 28.0 | 17.5 |
| ER2-003S/IS/SD |               |      |      |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |      |
| ER2-005L/IL/LD |               |      |      |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |      |
| ER2-005S/IS/SD |               |      |      |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |      |
| ER2-010L/IL/LD | 42.5          | 31.0 | 22.5 | 31.0 | 36.5 | 22.5 | 42.5             | 31.0 | 22.5 | 31.0 | 36.5 | 22.5 |
| ER2-010S/IS/SD |               |      |      |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |      |
| ER2-015S/IS/SD | 53.0          | 39.0 | 31.5 | 43.5 | 51.5 | 31.5 | 47.5             | 34.0 | 26.5 | 36.5 | 43.5 | 26.5 |
| ER2-020L/IL/LD |               |      |      |      |      |      | 53.0             | 39.0 | 31.5 | 43.5 | 51.5 | 31.5 |
| ER2-020S/IS/SD |               |      |      |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |      |
| ER2-025S/IS/SD |               |      |      |      |      |      |                  |      |      |      |      |      |
| ER2-030S/IS/SD | 60.0          | 44.0 | 32.5 | 44.0 | 52.0 | 32.5 | 60.0             | 44.0 | 34.5 | 47.5 | 56.0 | 34.5 |
| ER2-030S/IS/SD |               |      | 34.5 | 47.5 | 56.0 | 34.5 |                  |      |      |      |      |      |
| ER2-050S/IS    | 63.0          | 47.0 | 42.5 | 56.0 | 67.0 | 42.5 | 63.0             | 47.0 | 42.5 | 56.0 | 67.0 | 42.5 |

## ■ Table of Lifting Load

| Capacity (t)     | 125kg | 250kg | 500kg | 1     | 1.5   | 2     | 2.5   | 3     | 5     |
|------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Lifting Load (t) | 0.126 | 0.251 | 0.501 | 1.002 | 1.504 | 2.004 | 2.504 | 3.005 | 5.014 |

Note) Above figures are for the standard specification Hook for Electric Chain Hoist ER2.

## ■ Rated Motor Current

### ■ Lifting motor (Single speed)

(Unit:A)

| Capacity<br>(t)        | Code     | Motor output<br>(kW) | 230/460V Class |          | 500V Class |      |
|------------------------|----------|----------------------|----------------|----------|------------|------|
|                        |          |                      | 208-230V       | 415-460V | 500V       | 575V |
|                        |          |                      | 60Hz           |          | 50Hz       | 60Hz |
| 125kg                  | ER2-001H | 0.56                 | 3.4            | 1.7      | 1.6        | 1.4  |
| 250kg                  | ER2-003S |                      |                |          |            |      |
| 500kg                  | ER2-005L |                      |                |          |            |      |
| 500kg                  | ER2-005S | 0.9                  | 4.8            | 2.5      | 2.0        | 1.8  |
| 1                      | ER2-010L |                      |                |          |            |      |
|                        | ER2-010S | 1.8                  | 8.6            | 4.2      | 3.0        | 3.3  |
| 1.5                    | ER2-015S | 1.8                  | 8.6            | 4.2      | 3.0        | 3.3  |
| 2                      | ER2-020L | 3.5                  | 16.4           | 7.9      | 6.0        | 6.2  |
|                        | ER2-020S |                      |                |          |            |      |
| 2.5                    | ER2-025S |                      |                |          |            |      |
| 3                      | ER2-030S |                      |                |          |            |      |
| 5                      | ER2-050S |                      |                |          |            |      |
| Motor Insulation Class |          |                      | B              |          | B          |      |

## ■ Lifting motor (Dual speed)

(Unit:A)

| Capacity<br>(t)        | Code      | Motor<br>output<br>(kW) | 230/460V Class |          | 500V Class |                         |         |         |
|------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------------|----------|------------|-------------------------|---------|---------|
|                        |           |                         | 208-230V       | 415-460V | Code       | Motor<br>output<br>(kW) | 500V    | 575V    |
|                        |           |                         |                |          |            |                         | 60Hz    | 50Hz    |
| 125kg                  | ER2-001IH | 0.56                    | 3.6            | 1.8      | ER2-001HD  | 0.5/0.13                | 1.6/0.9 | 1.4/0.9 |
| 250kg                  | ER2-003IS |                         |                |          | ER2-003SD  |                         |         |         |
| 500kg                  | ER2-005IL |                         |                |          | ER2-005LD  |                         |         |         |
|                        | ER2-005IS | 0.9                     | 5.1            | 2.7      | ER2-005SD  | 0.9/0.23                | 1.8/1.4 | 1.7/1.4 |
| 1                      | ER2-010IL |                         |                |          | ER2-010LD  |                         |         |         |
| 1.5                    | ER2-010IS | 1.8                     | 9.1            | 4.5      | ER2-010SD  | 1.8/0.45                | 3.2/2.2 | 3.2/2.0 |
|                        | ER2-015IS |                         |                |          | ER2-015SD  |                         |         |         |
| 2                      | ER2-020IL | 1.8                     | 9.1            | 4.5      | ER2-020LD  | 1.8/0.45                | 3.2/2.2 | 3.2/2.0 |
|                        | ER2-020IS |                         |                |          | ER2-020SD  |                         |         |         |
| 2.5                    | ER2-025IS | 3.5                     | 17.3           | 8.3      | ER2-025SD  | 3.5/0.88                | 6.0/3.7 | 6.0/3.4 |
| 3                      | ER2-030IS |                         |                |          | ER2-030SD  |                         |         |         |
| 5                      | ER2-050IS |                         |                |          | ER2-050SD  |                         |         |         |
| Motor Insulation Class |           |                         |                |          | B          |                         |         |         |

## ■ Traveling motor (Single speed)

(Unit:A)

| Capacity<br>(t)        | Code       | Motor<br>output<br>(kW) | 230/460V Class |          | 500V Class |      |
|------------------------|------------|-------------------------|----------------|----------|------------|------|
|                        |            |                         | 208-230V       | 415-460V | 500V       | 575V |
|                        |            |                         | 60Hz           |          | 50Hz       | 60Hz |
| 125kg                  | MR2-010S/L | 0.4                     | 3.2            | 1.6      | 1.5        | 1.1  |
| 250kg                  |            |                         |                |          |            |      |
| 500kg                  |            |                         |                |          |            |      |
| 1                      | MR2-020S/L | 0.4                     | 3.2            | 1.6      | 1.5        | 1.1  |
| 1.5                    |            |                         |                |          |            |      |
| 2                      |            |                         |                |          |            |      |
| 2.5                    | MR2-030S/L | 0.4                     | 3.2            | 1.6      | 1.5        | 1.1  |
| 3                      |            |                         |                |          |            |      |
| 5                      | MR2-050S/L | 0.75                    | 5.1            | 2.5      | 2.2        | 1.8  |
| Motor Insulation Class |            |                         | B              |          | B          |      |

## ■ Traveling motor (Dual speed)

(Unit:A)

| Capacity<br>(t)        | Code      | Motor<br>output<br>(kW) | 230/460V Class |          | 500V Class |                         |         |           |
|------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------------|----------|------------|-------------------------|---------|-----------|
|                        |           |                         | 208-230V       | 415-460V | Code       | Motor<br>output<br>(kw) | 500V    | 575V      |
|                        |           |                         | 60Hz           |          |            |                         | 50Hz    | 60Hz      |
| 125kg                  | MR2-010IS | 0.4                     | 3.4            | 1.7      | MR2-010SD  | 0.32/0.08               | 1.7/1.0 | 1.1/0.8   |
| 250kg                  |           |                         |                |          |            |                         |         |           |
| 500kg                  |           |                         |                |          |            |                         |         |           |
| 1                      | MR2-020IS |                         |                |          |            |                         |         |           |
| 1.5                    |           |                         |                |          |            |                         |         |           |
| 2                      |           |                         |                |          | MR2-020SD  |                         |         |           |
| 2.5                    | MR2-030IS |                         |                |          |            |                         |         |           |
| 3                      |           | MR2-030SD               | 0.64/0.16      | 1.9/1.5  | 1.3/1.1    |                         |         |           |
| 5                      | MR2-050IS | 0.75                    |                |          |            | 5.4                     | 2.7     | MR2-050SD |
| Motor Insulation Class |           |                         | B              |          | -          |                         | B       |           |

(to be continued)

## Technical Material (continued)

# ■ Conversion Table between Lift/Travel/Speed (m/s→m/min)

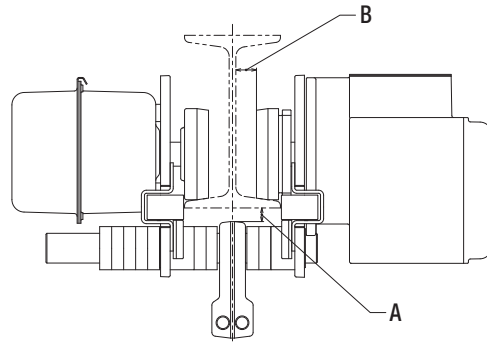
| Converted value (m/s) | Conventional value (m/min) | Converted value (m/s) | Conventional value (m/min) | Converted value (m/s) | Conventional value (m/min) | Converted value (m/s) | Conventional value (m/min) | Converted value (m/s) | Conventional value (m/min) | Converted value (m/s) | Conventional value (m/min) |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
|                       |                            | 0.067                 | 4.0                        | 0.133                 | 8.0                        | 0.200                 | 12.0                       | 0.267                 | 16.0                       | 0.333                 | 20.0                       |
| 0.002                 | 0.1                        | 0.068                 | 4.1                        | 0.135                 | 8.1                        | 0.202                 | 12.1                       | 0.268                 | 16.1                       | 0.335                 | 20.1                       |
| 0.003                 | 0.2                        | 0.070                 | 4.2                        | 0.137                 | 8.2                        | 0.203                 | 12.2                       | 0.270                 | 16.2                       | 0.337                 | 20.2                       |
| 0.005                 | 0.3                        | 0.072                 | 4.3                        | 0.138                 | 8.3                        | 0.205                 | 12.3                       | 0.272                 | 16.3                       | 0.338                 | 20.3                       |
| 0.007                 | 0.4                        | 0.073                 | 4.4                        | 0.140                 | 8.4                        | 0.207                 | 12.4                       | 0.273                 | 16.4                       | 0.340                 | 20.4                       |
| 0.008                 | 0.5                        | 0.075                 | 4.5                        | 0.142                 | 8.5                        | 0.208                 | 12.5                       | 0.275                 | 16.5                       | 0.342                 | 20.5                       |
| 0.010                 | 0.6                        | 0.077                 | 4.6                        | 0.143                 | 8.6                        | 0.210                 | 12.6                       | 0.277                 | 16.6                       | 0.343                 | 20.6                       |
| 0.012                 | 0.7                        | 0.078                 | 4.7                        | 0.145                 | 8.7                        | 0.212                 | 12.7                       | 0.278                 | 16.7                       | 0.345                 | 20.7                       |
| 0.013                 | 0.8                        | 0.080                 | 4.8                        | 0.147                 | 8.8                        | 0.213                 | 12.8                       | 0.280                 | 16.8                       | 0.347                 | 20.8                       |
| 0.015                 | 0.9                        | 0.082                 | 4.9                        | 0.148                 | 8.9                        | 0.215                 | 12.9                       | 0.282                 | 16.9                       | 0.348                 | 20.9                       |
| 0.017                 | 1.0                        | 0.083                 | 5.0                        | 0.150                 | 9.0                        | 0.217                 | 13.0                       | 0.283                 | 17.0                       | 0.350                 | 21.0                       |
| 0.018                 | 1.1                        | 0.085                 | 5.1                        | 0.152                 | 9.1                        | 0.218                 | 13.1                       | 0.285                 | 17.1                       | 0.352                 | 21.1                       |
| 0.020                 | 1.2                        | 0.087                 | 5.2                        | 0.153                 | 9.2                        | 0.220                 | 13.2                       | 0.287                 | 17.2                       | 0.353                 | 21.2                       |
| 0.022                 | 1.3                        | 0.088                 | 5.3                        | 0.155                 | 9.3                        | 0.222                 | 13.3                       | 0.288                 | 17.3                       | 0.355                 | 21.3                       |
| 0.023                 | 1.4                        | 0.090                 | 5.4                        | 0.157                 | 9.4                        | 0.223                 | 13.4                       | 0.290                 | 17.4                       | 0.357                 | 21.4                       |
| 0.025                 | 1.5                        | 0.092                 | 5.5                        | 0.158                 | 9.5                        | 0.225                 | 13.5                       | 0.292                 | 17.5                       | 0.358                 | 21.5                       |
| 0.027                 | 1.6                        | 0.093                 | 5.6                        | 0.160                 | 9.6                        | 0.227                 | 13.6                       | 0.293                 | 17.6                       | 0.360                 | 21.6                       |
| 0.028                 | 1.7                        | 0.095                 | 5.7                        | 0.162                 | 9.7                        | 0.228                 | 13.7                       | 0.295                 | 17.7                       | 0.362                 | 21.7                       |
| 0.030                 | 1.8                        | 0.097                 | 5.8                        | 0.163                 | 9.8                        | 0.230                 | 13.8                       | 0.297                 | 17.8                       | 0.363                 | 21.8                       |
| 0.032                 | 1.9                        | 0.098                 | 5.9                        | 0.165                 | 9.9                        | 0.232                 | 13.9                       | 0.298                 | 17.9                       | 0.365                 | 21.9                       |
| 0.033                 | 2.0                        | 0.100                 | 6.0                        | 0.167                 | 10.0                       | 0.233                 | 14.0                       | 0.300                 | 18.0                       | 0.367                 | 22.0                       |
| 0.035                 | 2.1                        | 0.102                 | 6.1                        | 0.168                 | 10.1                       | 0.235                 | 14.1                       | 0.302                 | 18.1                       | 0.368                 | 22.1                       |
| 0.037                 | 2.2                        | 0.103                 | 6.2                        | 0.170                 | 10.2                       | 0.237                 | 14.2                       | 0.303                 | 18.2                       | 0.370                 | 22.2                       |
| 0.038                 | 2.3                        | 0.105                 | 6.3                        | 0.172                 | 10.3                       | 0.238                 | 14.3                       | 0.305                 | 18.3                       | 0.372                 | 22.3                       |
| 0.040                 | 2.4                        | 0.107                 | 6.4                        | 0.173                 | 10.4                       | 0.240                 | 14.4                       | 0.307                 | 18.4                       | 0.373                 | 22.4                       |
| 0.042                 | 2.5                        | 0.108                 | 6.5                        | 0.175                 | 10.5                       | 0.242                 | 14.5                       | 0.308                 | 18.5                       | 0.375                 | 22.5                       |
| 0.043                 | 2.6                        | 0.110                 | 6.6                        | 0.177                 | 10.6                       | 0.243                 | 14.6                       | 0.310                 | 18.6                       | 0.377                 | 22.6                       |
| 0.045                 | 2.7                        | 0.112                 | 6.7                        | 0.178                 | 10.7                       | 0.245                 | 14.7                       | 0.312                 | 18.7                       | 0.378                 | 22.7                       |
| 0.047                 | 2.8                        | 0.113                 | 6.8                        | 0.180                 | 10.8                       | 0.247                 | 14.8                       | 0.313                 | 18.8                       | 0.380                 | 22.8                       |
| 0.048                 | 2.9                        | 0.115                 | 6.9                        | 0.182                 | 10.9                       | 0.248                 | 14.9                       | 0.315                 | 18.9                       | 0.382                 | 22.9                       |
| 0.050                 | 3.0                        | 0.117                 | 7.0                        | 0.183                 | 11.0                       | 0.250                 | 15.0                       | 0.317                 | 19.0                       | 0.383                 | 23.0                       |
| 0.052                 | 3.1                        | 0.118                 | 7.1                        | 0.185                 | 11.1                       | 0.252                 | 15.1                       | 0.318                 | 19.1                       | 0.385                 | 23.1                       |
| 0.053                 | 3.2                        | 0.120                 | 7.2                        | 0.187                 | 11.2                       | 0.253                 | 15.2                       | 0.320                 | 19.2                       | 0.387                 | 23.2                       |
| 0.055                 | 3.3                        | 0.122                 | 7.3                        | 0.188                 | 11.3                       | 0.255                 | 15.3                       | 0.322                 | 19.3                       | 0.388                 | 23.3                       |
| 0.057                 | 3.4                        | 0.123                 | 7.4                        | 0.190                 | 11.4                       | 0.257                 | 15.4                       | 0.323                 | 19.4                       | 0.390                 | 23.4                       |
| 0.058                 | 3.5                        | 0.125                 | 7.5                        | 0.192                 | 11.5                       | 0.258                 | 15.5                       | 0.325                 | 19.5                       | 0.392                 | 23.5                       |
| 0.060                 | 3.6                        | 0.127                 | 7.6                        | 0.193                 | 11.6                       | 0.260                 | 15.6                       | 0.327                 | 19.6                       | 0.393                 | 23.6                       |
| 0.062                 | 3.7                        | 0.128                 | 7.7                        | 0.195                 | 11.7                       | 0.262                 | 15.7                       | 0.328                 | 19.7                       | 0.395                 | 23.7                       |
| 0.063                 | 3.8                        | 0.130                 | 7.8                        | 0.197                 | 11.8                       | 0.263                 | 15.8                       | 0.330                 | 19.8                       | 0.397                 | 23.8                       |
| 0.065                 | 3.9                        | 0.132                 | 7.9                        | 0.198                 | 11.9                       | 0.265                 | 15.9                       | 0.332                 | 19.9                       | 0.398                 | 23.9                       |
|                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            | 0.400                 | 24.0                       |
|                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            | 0.500                 | 30.0                       |
|                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            |                       |                            | 0.600                 | 36.0                       |

## ■ Clearance between Trolley and Applicable Rail

### ■ Motorized Trolley

(Unit:mm)

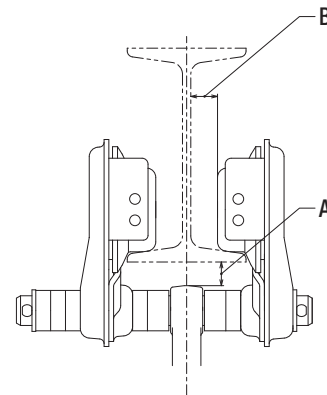
| I-beam size |     |      | Clearance between trolley and rail |       |      |       |        |        |       |      |       |
|-------------|-----|------|------------------------------------|-------|------|-------|--------|--------|-------|------|-------|
|             |     |      | ~1t                                |       | ~2t  |       | ~3t    |        |       | ~5t  |       |
|             |     |      |                                    |       |      |       | Single | Double |       |      |       |
| H           | B   | t    | A                                  | B     | A    | B     | A      | A      | B     | A    | B     |
| 100         | 75  | 5    | x                                  | x     | x    | x     | x      | x      | x     | x    | x     |
| 125         | 75  | 5.5  | 13.8                               | 9.75  | x    | x     | x      | x      | x     | x    | x     |
| 150         | 75  | 5.5  | 13.8                               | 9.75  | x    | x     | x      | x      | x     | x    | x     |
| 180         | 100 | 6    | 14.2                               | 22    | 18.6 | 19.5  | x      | x      | x     | x    | x     |
| 200         | 100 | 7    | 14.1                               | 21.5  | 18.6 | 19    | x      | x      | x     | x    | x     |
| 150         | 125 | 8.5  | 11                                 | 33.25 | 15.4 | 30.75 | x      | x      | x     | x    | x     |
| 250         | 125 | 7.5  | 12.5                               | 33.75 | 16.9 | 31.25 | 17.2   | 18.4   | 28.75 | 32.4 | 18.25 |
| 250         | 125 | 10   | 5.9                                | 32.5  | 10.3 | 30    | 10.6   | 11.8   | 27.5  | 25.8 | 17    |
| 200         | 150 | 9    | 9.8                                | 45.5  | 14.3 | 43    | 14.5   | 15.7   | 40.5  | 29.7 | 30    |
| 300         | 150 | 8    | 12.9                               | 46    | 17.3 | 43.5  | 17.6   | 18.8   | 41    | 32.8 | 30.5  |
| 300         | 150 | 10   | 7.3                                | 45    | 11.7 | 42.5  | 12.0   | 13.2   | 40    | 27.2 | 29.5  |
| 300         | 150 | 11.5 | 3.7                                | 44.25 | 8.2  | 41.75 | 8.5    | 9.7    | 39.25 | 23.7 | 28.75 |
| 350         | 150 | 9    | 10.8                               | 45.5  | 15.4 | 43    | 15.5   | 16.7   | 40.5  | 30.7 | 30    |
| 350         | 150 | 12   | 1.7                                | 44    | 6.2  | 41.5  | 6.4    | 7.6    | 39    | 21.6 | 28.5  |
| 400         | 150 | 10   | 7.8                                | 45    | 12.2 | 42.5  | 12.5   | 13.7   | 40    | 27.7 | 29.5  |
| 400         | 150 | 12.5 | x                                  | x     | 5.1  | 41.25 | 5.4    | 6.6    | 38.75 | 20.6 | 28.25 |
| 450         | 175 | 11   | x                                  | x     | 11.1 | 54.5  | 11.4   | 12.6   | 52    | 19.5 | 41.5  |
| 450         | 175 | 13   | x                                  | x     | 4.5  | 53.5  | 4.3    | 5.5    | 51    | 26.6 | 40.5  |
| 600         | 190 | 13   | x                                  | x     | 6.5  | 61    | 6.8    | 8      | 58.5  | 22.0 | 48    |
| 600         | 190 | 16   | x                                  | x     | x    | x     | x      | x      | x     | 11.9 | 46.5  |



### ■ Manual Trolley

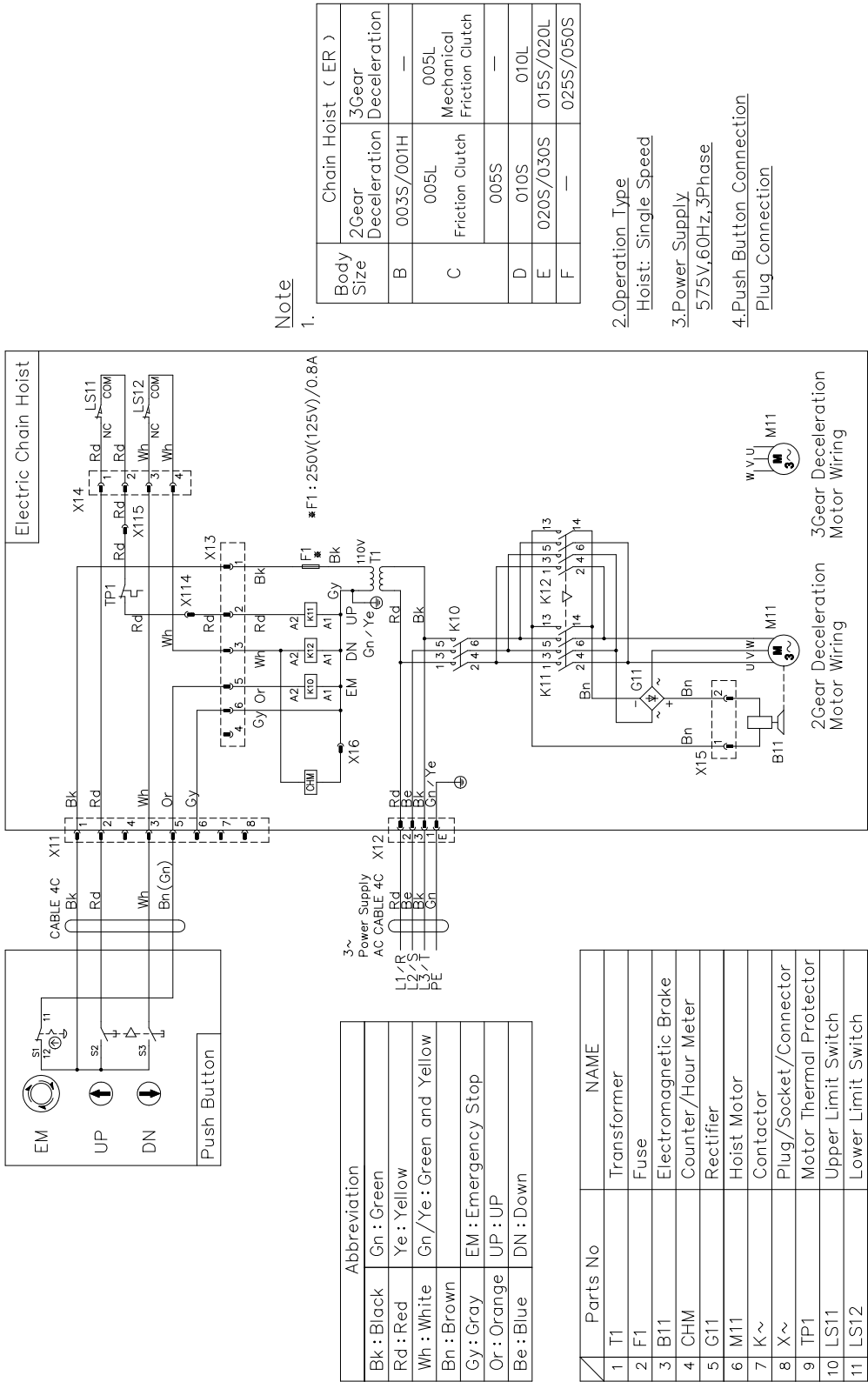
(Unit:mm)

| I-beam size |     |      | Clearance between trolley and rail |       |         |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |
|-------------|-----|------|------------------------------------|-------|---------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|
|             |     |      | TSP                                |       | TSP/TSG |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |
|             |     |      |                                    |       | ~500kg  |       | ~1t  |       | ~2t  |       | ~3t  |       |
| H           | B   | t    | A                                  | B     | A       | B     | A    | B     | A    | B     | A    | B     |
| 100         | 75  | 5    | 13.3                               | 12.5  | 21.1    | 11.0  | x    | x     | x    | x     | x    | x     |
| 125         | 75  | 5.5  | 10.8                               | 12.25 | 19.5    | 10.75 | x    | x     | x    | x     | x    | x     |
| 150         | 75  | 5.5  | 10.8                               | 12.25 | 19.5    | 10.75 | x    | x     | x    | x     | x    | x     |
| 180         | 100 | 6    | 11.2                               | 24.5  | 19.9    | 23    | 25.6 | 18.5  | x    | x     | x    | x     |
| 200         | 100 | 7    | 11.1                               | 24    | 19.9    | 22.5  | 25.6 | 18    | x    | x     | x    | x     |
| 150         | 125 | 8.5  | 7.9                                | 35.75 | 16.7    | 34.25 | 22.4 | 29.75 | 24.1 | 27.25 | x    | x     |
| 250         | 125 | 7.5  | 9.4                                | 36.25 | 18.2    | 34.75 | 23.9 | 30.25 | 25.6 | 27.75 | 35.2 | 20.25 |
| 250         | 125 | 10   | 2.9                                | 35    | 11.6    | 33.5  | 17.3 | 29    | 19   | 26.5  | 28.6 | 19    |
| 200         | 150 | 9    | 6.8                                | 48    | 15.6    | 46.5  | 21.2 | 42    | 22.9 | 39.5  | 32.5 | 32    |
| 300         | 150 | 8    | 9.8                                | 48.5  | 18.6    | 47    | 24.3 | 42.5  | 26   | 40    | 35.6 | 32.5  |
| 300         | 150 | 10   | 4.2                                | 47.5  | 13      | 46    | 18.7 | 41.5  | 20.4 | 39    | 30.5 | 31.5  |
| 300         | 150 | 11.5 | x                                  | x     | 9.5     | 45.25 | 15.2 | 40.75 | 16.9 | 38.25 | 26.4 | 30.75 |
| 350         | 150 | 9    | 7.8                                | 48    | 16.6    | 46.5  | 22.2 | 42    | 23.9 | 39.5  | 33.5 | 32    |
| 350         | 150 | 12   | x                                  | x     | 7.5     | 45    | 13.1 | 40.5  | 14.8 | 38    | 24.4 | 30.5  |
| 400         | 150 | 10   | 4.7                                | 47.5  | 13.5    | 46    | 19.2 | 41.5  | 20.9 | 39    | 30.5 | 31.5  |
| 400         | 150 | 12.5 | x                                  | x     | 6.4     | 44.75 | 12.1 | 40.25 | 13.8 | 37.75 | 23.4 | 30.25 |
| 450         | 175 | 11   | 3.6                                | 59.5  | 12.4    | 58    | 18.1 | 53.5  | 19.7 | 51    | 29.3 | 43.5  |
| 450         | 175 | 13   | x                                  | x     | 5.3     | 57    | 11   | 52.5  | 12.7 | 50    | 22.3 | 42.5  |
| 600         | 190 | 13   | x                                  | x     | 7.8     | 64.5  | 13.5 | 60    | 15.2 | 57.5  | 24.8 | 50    |
| 600         | 190 | 16   | x                                  | x     | x       | x     | 3.4  | 58.5  | 5.1  | 56    | 14.7 | 48.5  |



(to be continued)

# ■ Wiring Diagram of Single Speed ER2/ER2SP/ER2SG 575V (Plug Connection)



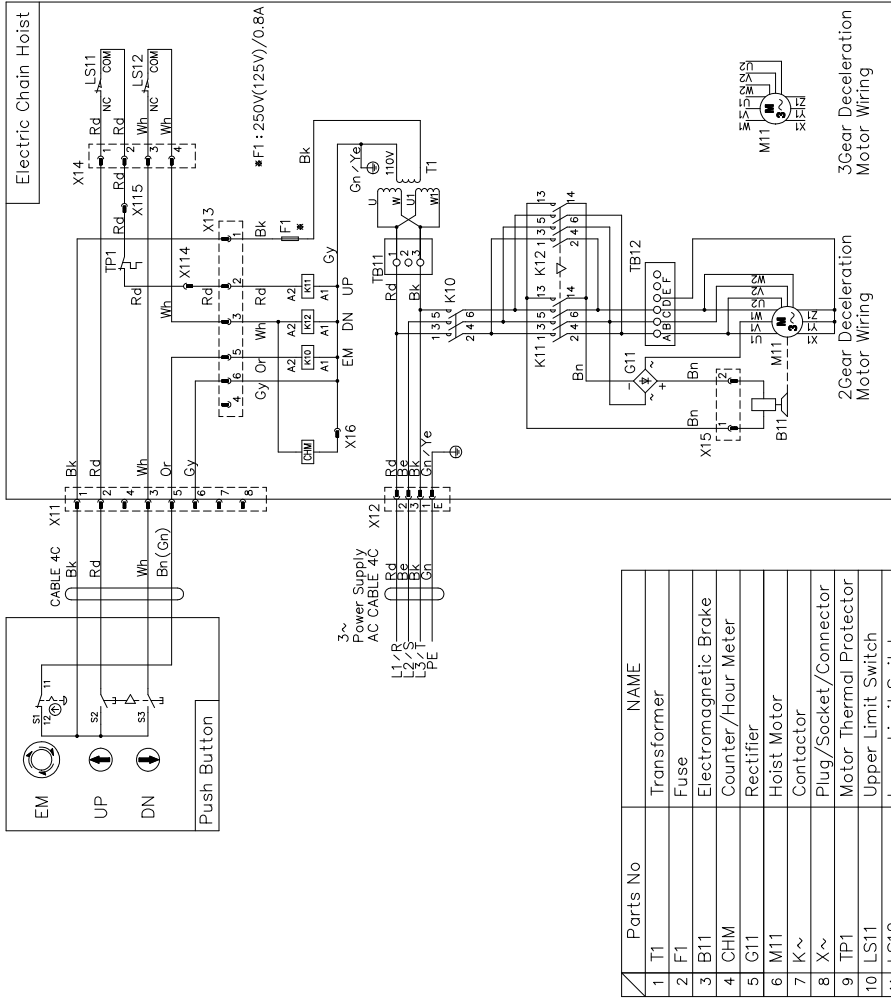
## 220V (Plug Connection)

| Abbreviation |                          |
|--------------|--------------------------|
| Bk : Black   | Gn : Green               |
| Rd : Red     | Ye : Yellow              |
| Wh : White   | Gn/Ye : Green and Yellow |
| Bn : Brown   |                          |
| Gy : Gray    | EM : Emergency Stop      |
| Or : Orange  | UP : UP                  |
| Be : Blue    | DN : Down                |

Note  
1.

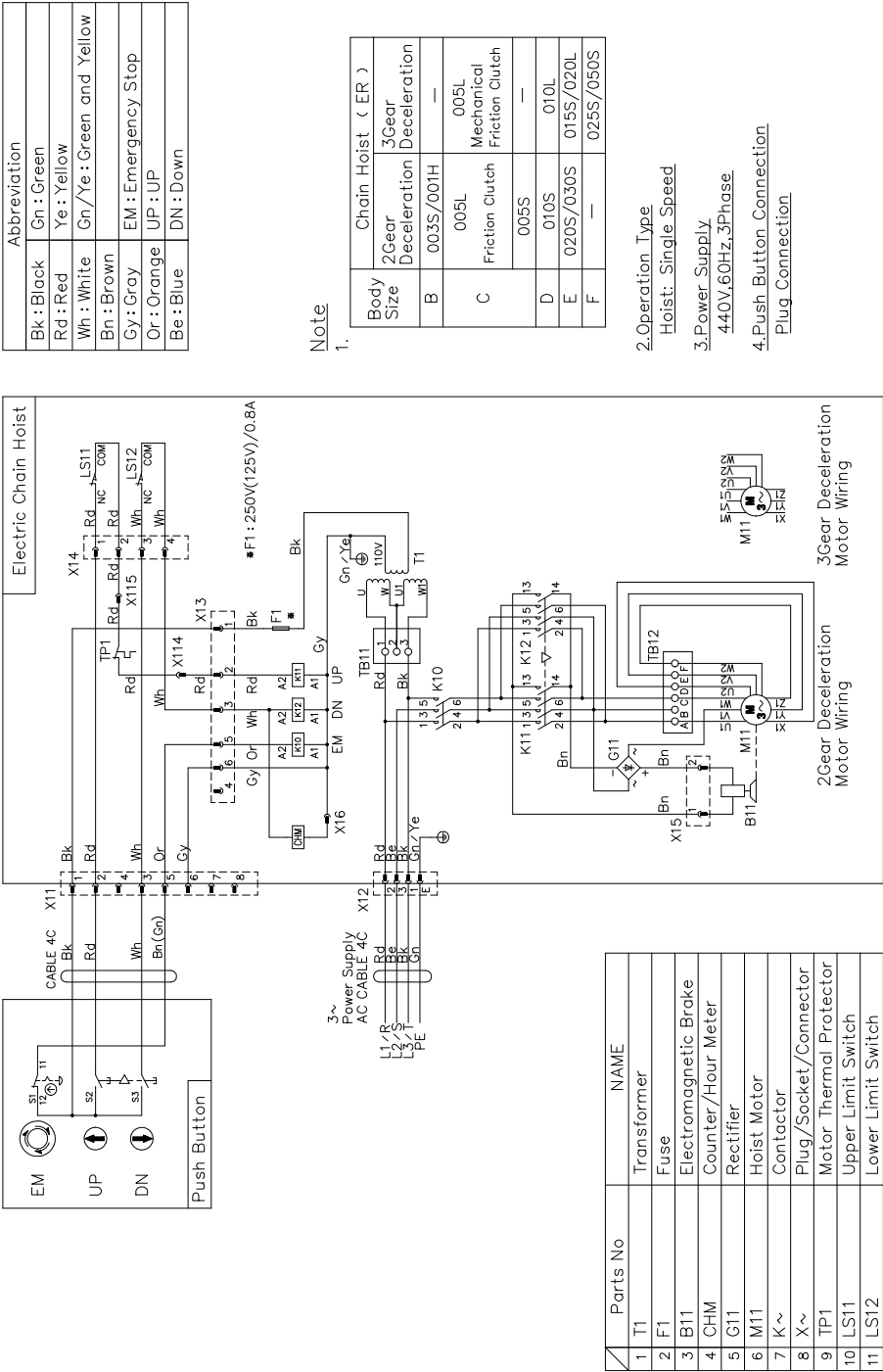
| Body Size | Chain Hoist ( ER )  |
|-----------|---|
| B         | 2Gear Deceleration<br>003S/001H                               |
| C         | 005L<br>Friction Clutch<br>005S<br>Mechanical Friction Clutch |
| D         | 010S  |
| E         | 020S/030S   |
| F         | —<br>025S/050S  |

2. Operation Type  
Hoist: Single Speed
3. Power Supply  
220V, 60Hz, 3Phase
4. Push Button Connection  
Plug Connection



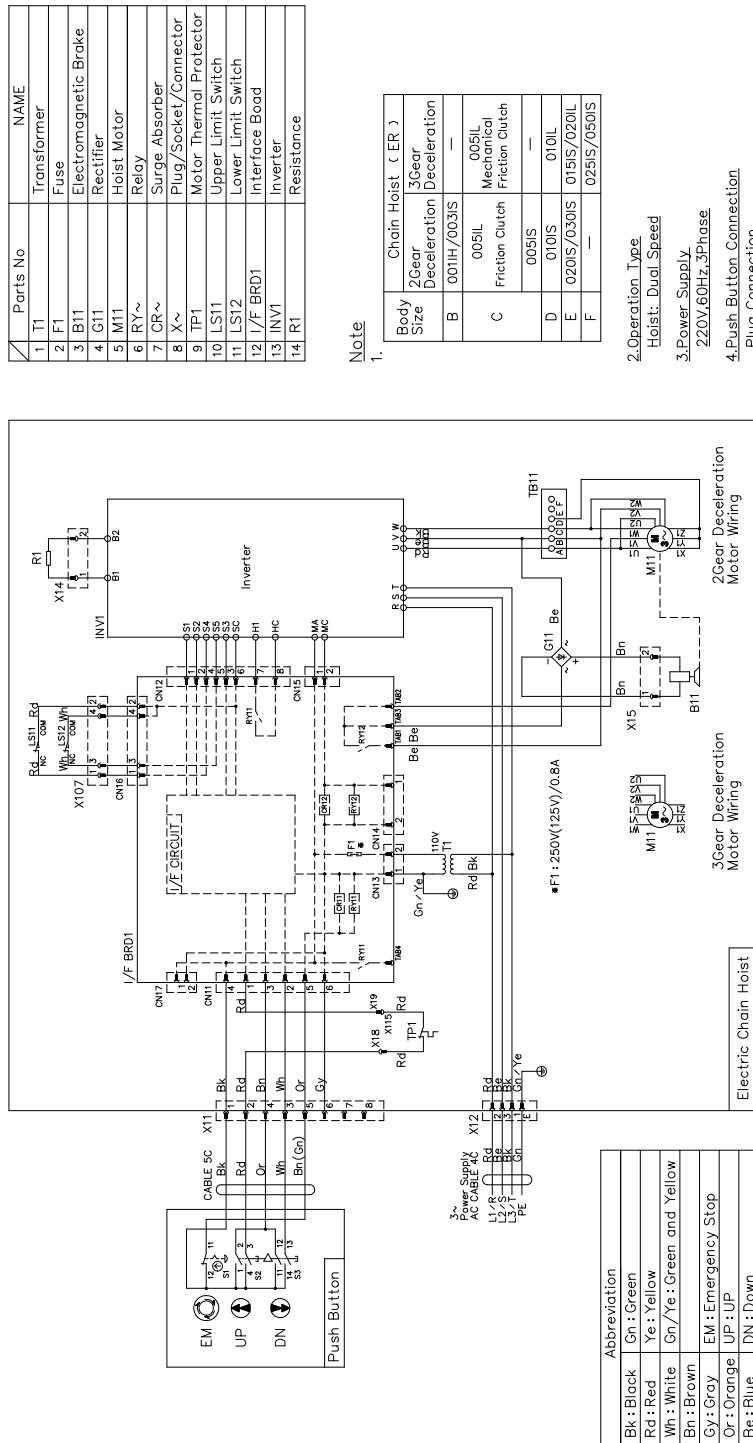
| Parts No | NAME                    |
|----------|-------------------------|
| 1 T1     | Transformer             |
| 2 F1     | Fuse                    |
| 3 B11    | Electromagnetic Brake   |
| 4 CHM    | Counter/Hour Meter      |
| 5 G11    | Rectifier               |
| 6 M11    | Hoist Motor             |
| 7 K~     | Contactor               |
| 8 X~     | Plug/Socket/Connector   |
| 9 TP1    | Motor Thermal Protector |
| 10 LS11  | Upper Limit Switch      |
| 11 LS12  | Lower Limit Switch      |

440V (Plug Connection)



# Technical Material

(to be continued)



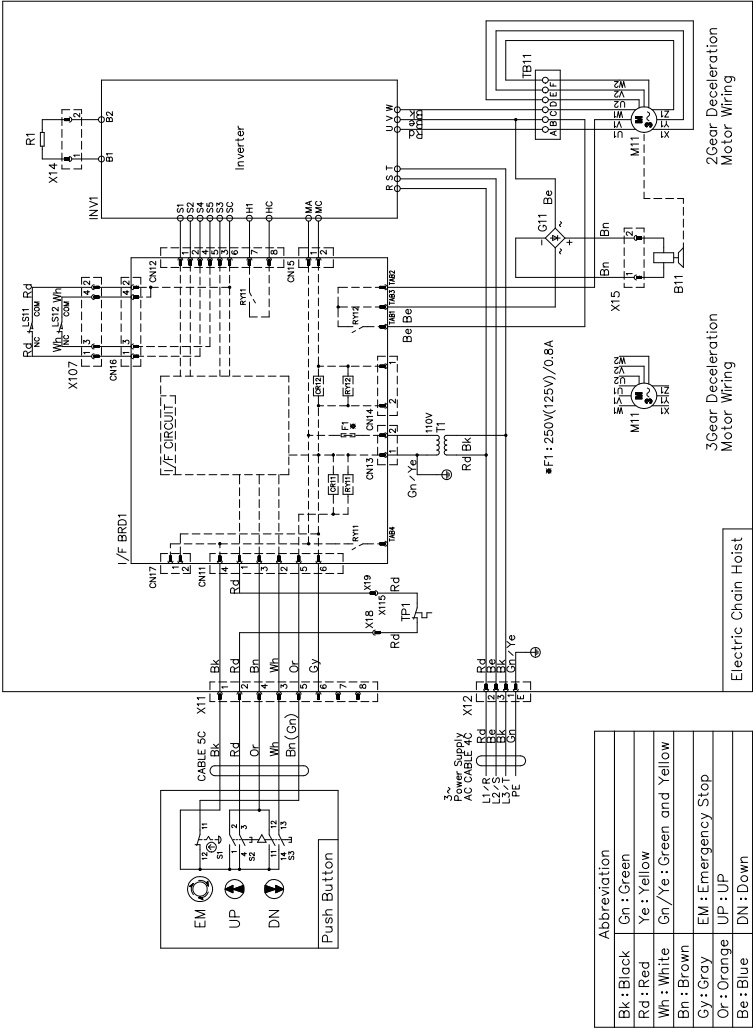
440V (Plug Connection)

| Parts No    | NAME                    |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| 1 T1        | Transformer             |
| 2 F1        | Fuse                    |
| 3 B11       | Electromagnetic Brake   |
| 4 G11       | Rectifier               |
| 5 M11       | Hoist Motor             |
| 6 RY~       | Relay                   |
| 7 CR~       | Surge Absorber          |
| 8 X~        | Plug/Socket/Connector   |
| 9 TP1       | Motor Thermal Protector |
| 10 LS11     | Upper Limit Switch      |
| 11 LS12     | Lower Limit Switch      |
| 12 I/F BRD1 | Interface Board         |
| 13 INV1     | Inverter                |
| 14 R1       | Resistance              |

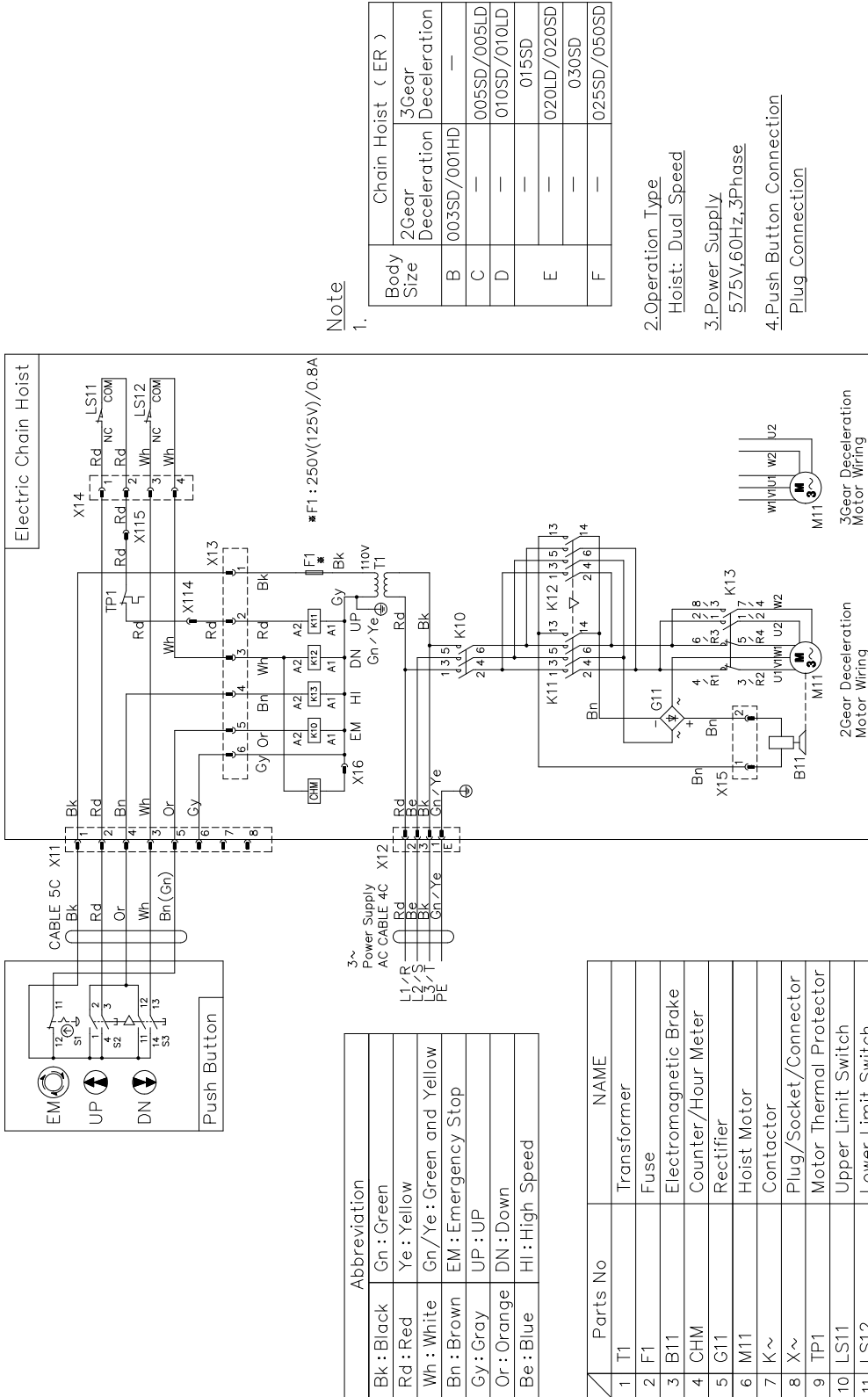
Note

|                    |                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1.                 | Chain Hoist ( ER )              |
| Body Size          | 2Gear Deceleration              |
| 3Gear Deceleration | —                               |
| B                  | 001H/003S                       |
| C                  | 005L Mechanical Friction Clutch |
| 005S               | —                               |
| D                  | 010S                            |
| E                  | 020S/030S                       |
| F                  | 025S/050S                       |

- 2.Operation Type  
Hoist: Dual Speed
- 3.Power Supply  
440V,60Hz,3Phase
- 4.Push Button Connection  
Plug Connection



## 575V (Plug Connection)



(to be continued)

# ■Wiring Diagram of Single Speed ER2M

## 575V (Plug Connection)

| Parts No | NAME                    |
|----------|-------------------------|
| 1 T1     | Transformer             |
| 2 F1     | Fuse                    |
| 3 B11    | Electromagnetic Brake   |
| 4 CHM    | Counter/Hour Meter      |
| 5 G11    | Rectifier               |
| 6 M11    | Hoist Motor             |
| 7 M21    | Trolley Motor           |
| 8 K~     | Contact                 |
| 9 X~     | Plug/Socket/Connector   |
| 10 TP~   | Motor Thermal Protector |
| 11 LS11  | Upper Limit Switch      |
| 12 LS12  | Lower Limit Switch      |
| 13 TB~   | Terminal                |

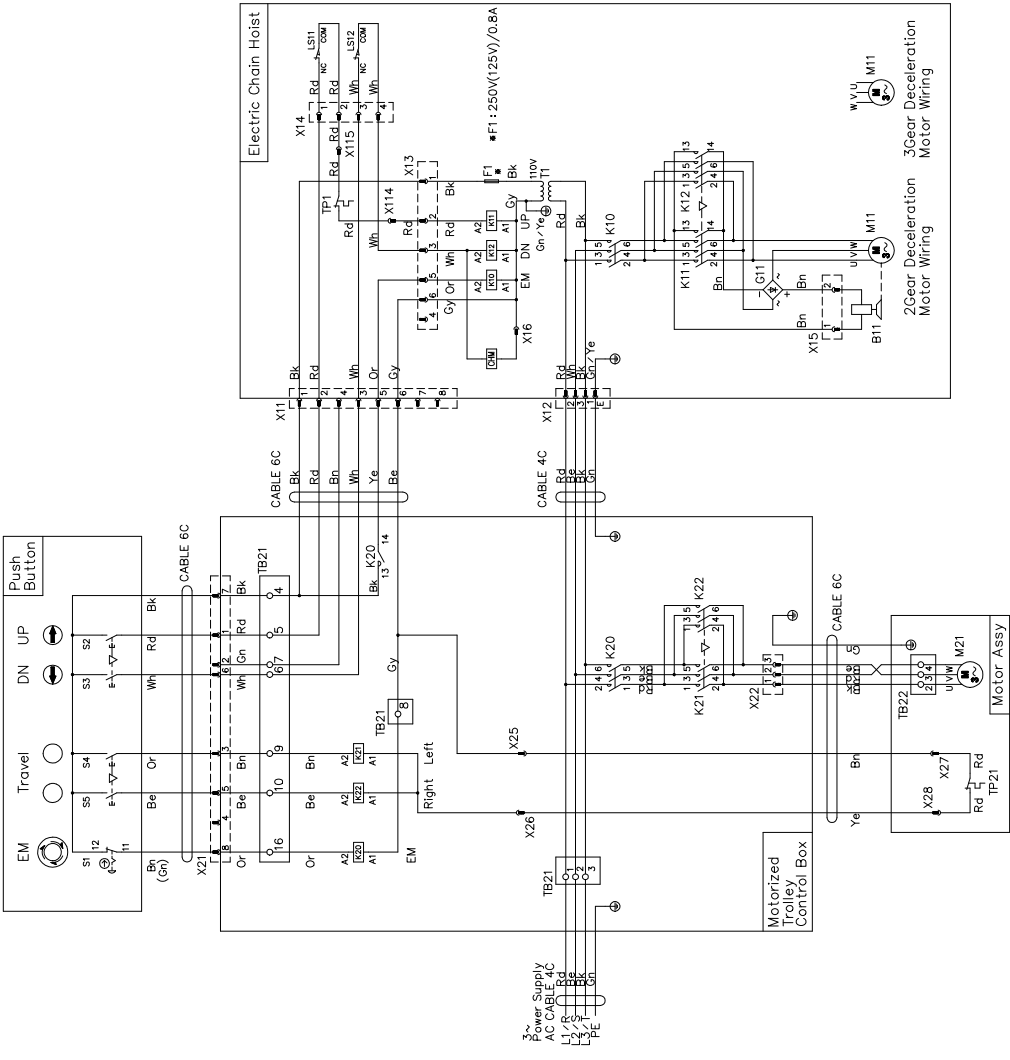
| Abbreviation             |
|--------------------------|
| Bk : Black               |
| Gn : Green               |
| Rd : Red                 |
| Ye : Yellow              |
| Wh : White               |
| Gn/Ye : Green and Yellow |
| Bn : Brown               |
| Gy : Gray                |
| EM : Emergency Stop      |
| Or : Orange              |
| UP : UP                  |
| DN : Down                |

Note

1.

| Body Size | Chain Hoist ( ER ) |
|-----------|--------------------|
| B         | 2Gear Deceleration |
| C         | 3Gear Deceleration |
| D         | 003S/001H          |
| E         | 005L               |
| F         | 005S               |
|           | 010S               |
|           | 010L               |
|           | 015S/020L          |
|           | 025S/050S          |

- 2.Operation Type  
Hoist: Single Speed  
Trolley: Single Speed
- 3.Power Supply  
575V 60Hz, 3Phase
- 4.Push Button Connection  
Plug Connection



## 220V (Plug Connection)

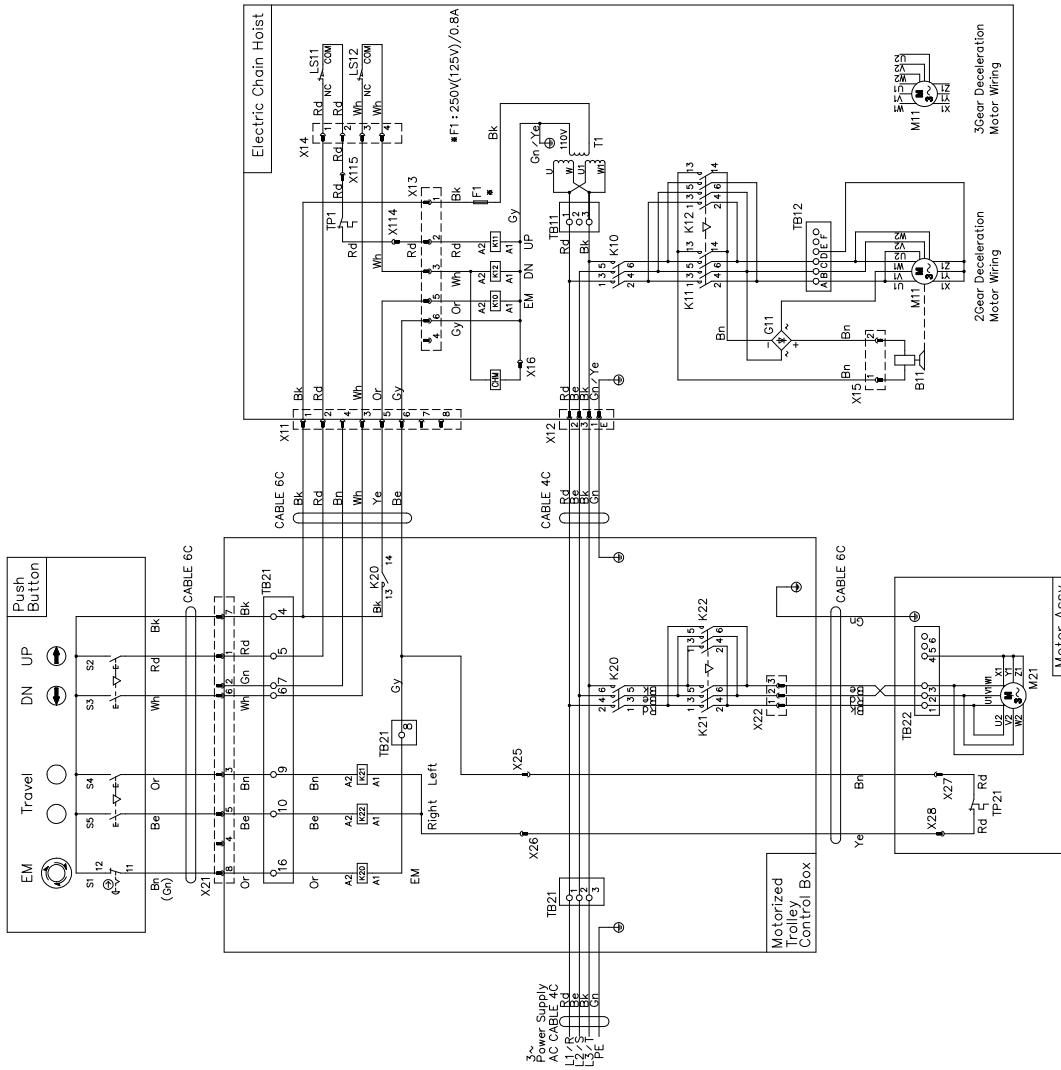
| Parts No | NAME                    |
|----------|-------------------------|
| 1 T1     | Transformer             |
| 2 F1     | Fuse                    |
| 3 B11    | Electromagnetic Brake   |
| 4 CHM    | Counter/Hour Meter      |
| 5 G11    | Rectifier               |
| 6 M11    | Hoist Motor             |
| 7 M21    | Trolley Motor           |
| 8 K~     | Contact                 |
| 9 X~     | Plug/Socket/Connector   |
| 10 TP~   | Motor Thermal Protector |
| 11 LS11  | Upper Limit Switch      |
| 12 LS12  | Lower Limit Switch      |
| 13 TB~   | Terminal                |

| Abbreviation             |
|--------------------------|
| Bk : Black               |
| Gn : Green               |
| Rd : Red                 |
| Ye : Yellow              |
| Wh : White               |
| Gn/Ye : Green and Yellow |
| Bn : Brown               |
| Gy : Gray                |
| EM : Emergency Stop      |
| Or : Orange              |
| UP : UP                  |
| DN : Down                |

Note

| Body Size | Chain Hoist ( ER )  |
|-----------|---|
| B         | 2Gear<br>Deceleration   |
| C         | 3Gear<br>Deceleration   |
| D         | 003S/001H<br>005L<br>Friction Clutch<br>Mechanical<br>Friction Clutch |
| E         | 005S<br>010S<br>010L  |
| F         | 020S/030S<br>015S/020L<br>025S/050S                                   |

- 2.Operation Type  
Hoist: Single Speed  
Trolley: Single Speed
- 3.Power Supply  
220V/60Hz,3Phase
- 4.Push Button Connection  
Plug Connection



(to be continued)

Technical Material (continued)

440V (Plug Connection)

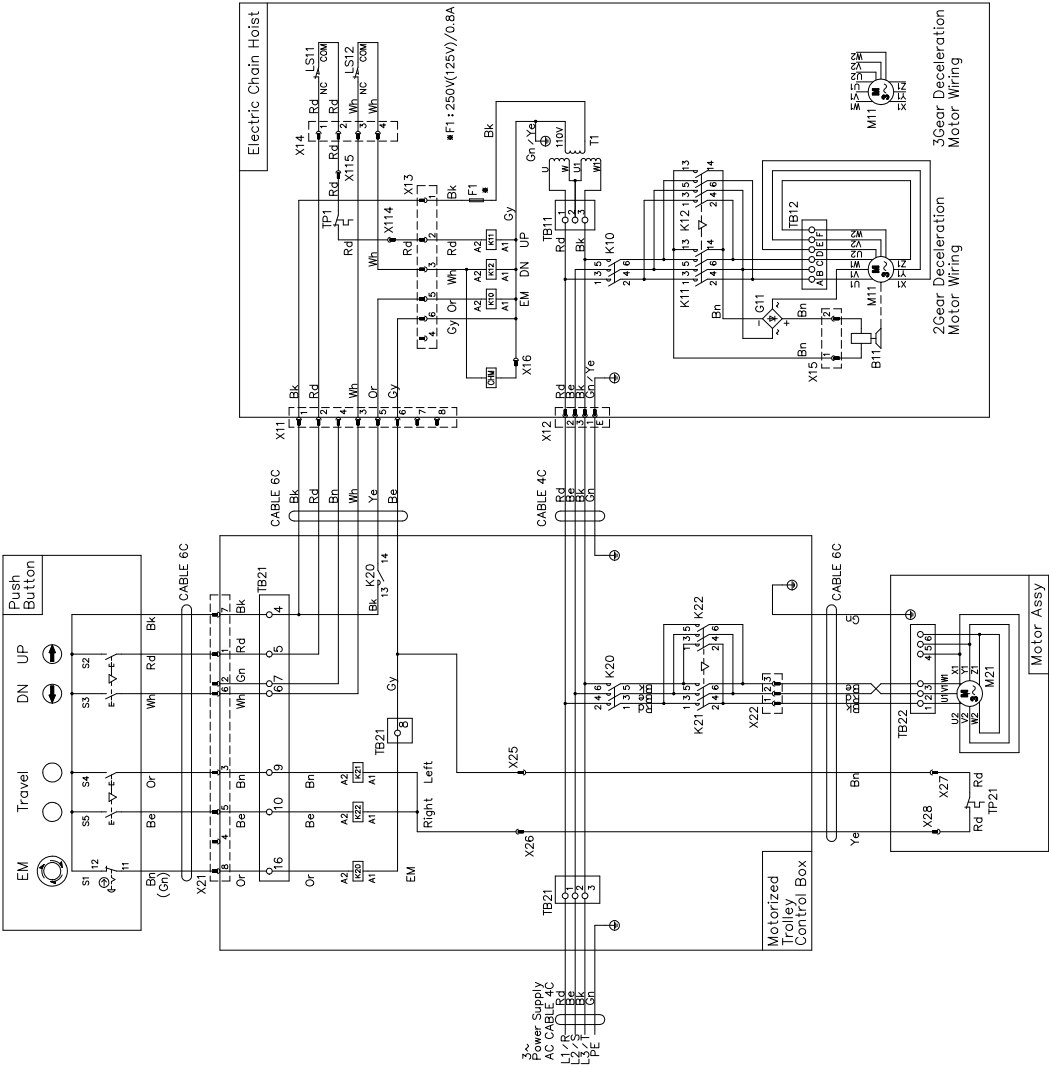
| Parts No | NAME                    |
|----------|-------------------------|
| 1 T1     | Transformer             |
| 2 F1     | Fuse                    |
| 3 B11    | Electromagnetic Brake   |
| 4 CHM    | Counter/Hour Meter      |
| 5 C11    | Rectifier               |
| 6 M11    | Hoist Motor             |
| 7 M21    | Trolley Motor           |
| 8 K~     | Contact                 |
| 9 X~     | Plug/Socket/Connector   |
| 10 TP~   | Motor Thermal Protector |
| 11 LS11  | Upper Limit Switch      |
| 12 LS12  | Lower Limit Switch      |
| 13 TB~   | Terminal                |

| Abbreviation             |
|--------------------------|
| Bk : Black               |
| Gn : Green               |
| Rd : Red                 |
| Ye : Yellow              |
| Gn/Ye : Green and Yellow |
| Bn : White               |
| Bn : Brown               |
| Gy : Gray                |
| EM : Emergency Stop      |
| Or : Orange              |
| UP : UP                  |
| DN : Down                |

Note

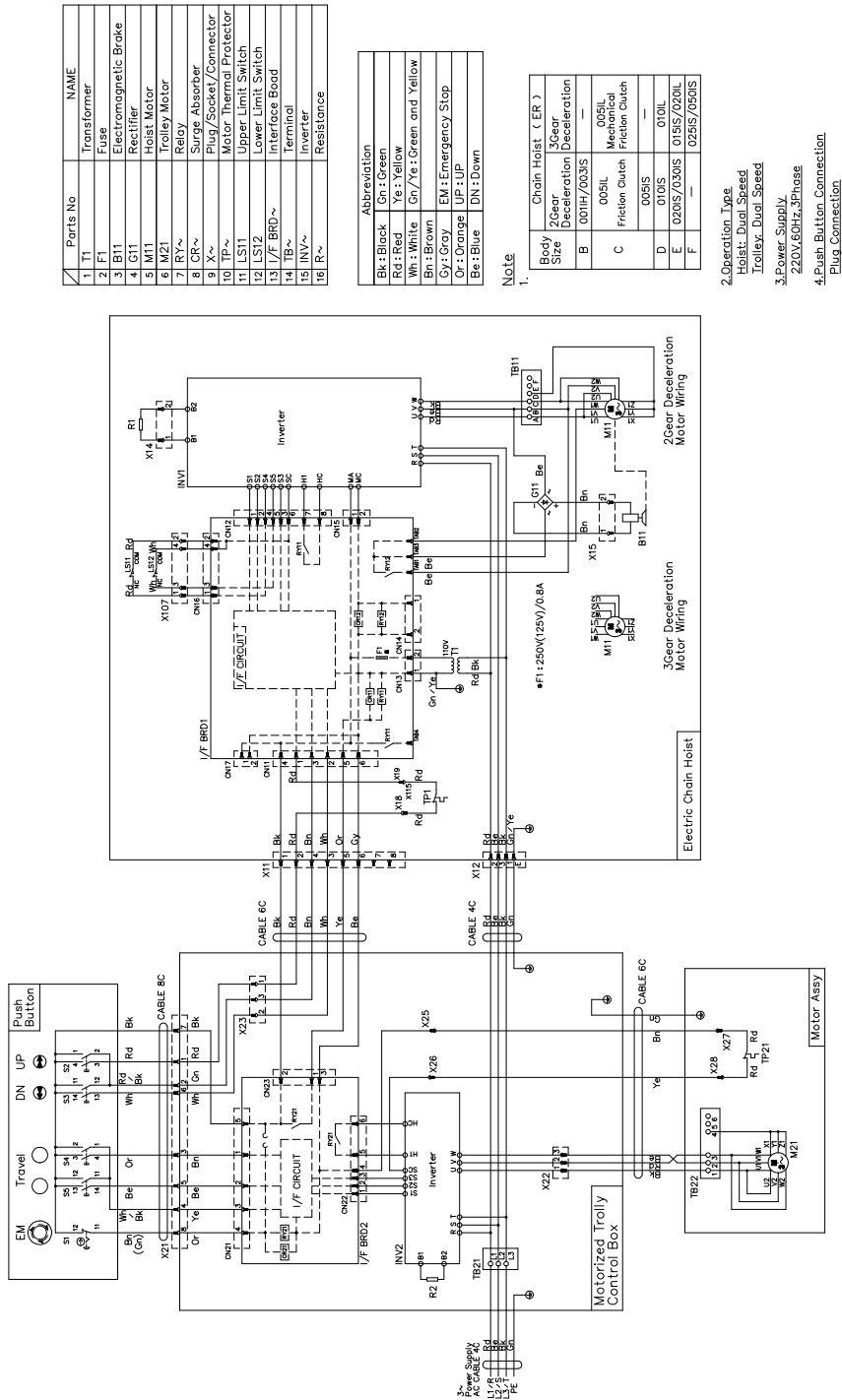
| Body Size | Chain Hoist ( ER )                                       |
|-----------|--|
| B         | 2Gear Deceleration<br>003S/001H                          |
| C         | 3Gear Deceleration<br>005L<br>Mechanical Friction Clutch |
| D         | 005S   |
| E         | 010S<br>020S/030S  |
| F         | 010L<br>025S/050S  |

- 2.Operation Type  
Hoist: Single Speed  
Trolley: Single Speed
- 3.Power Supply  
440V,60Hz,3Phase
- 4.Push Button Connection  
Plug Connection



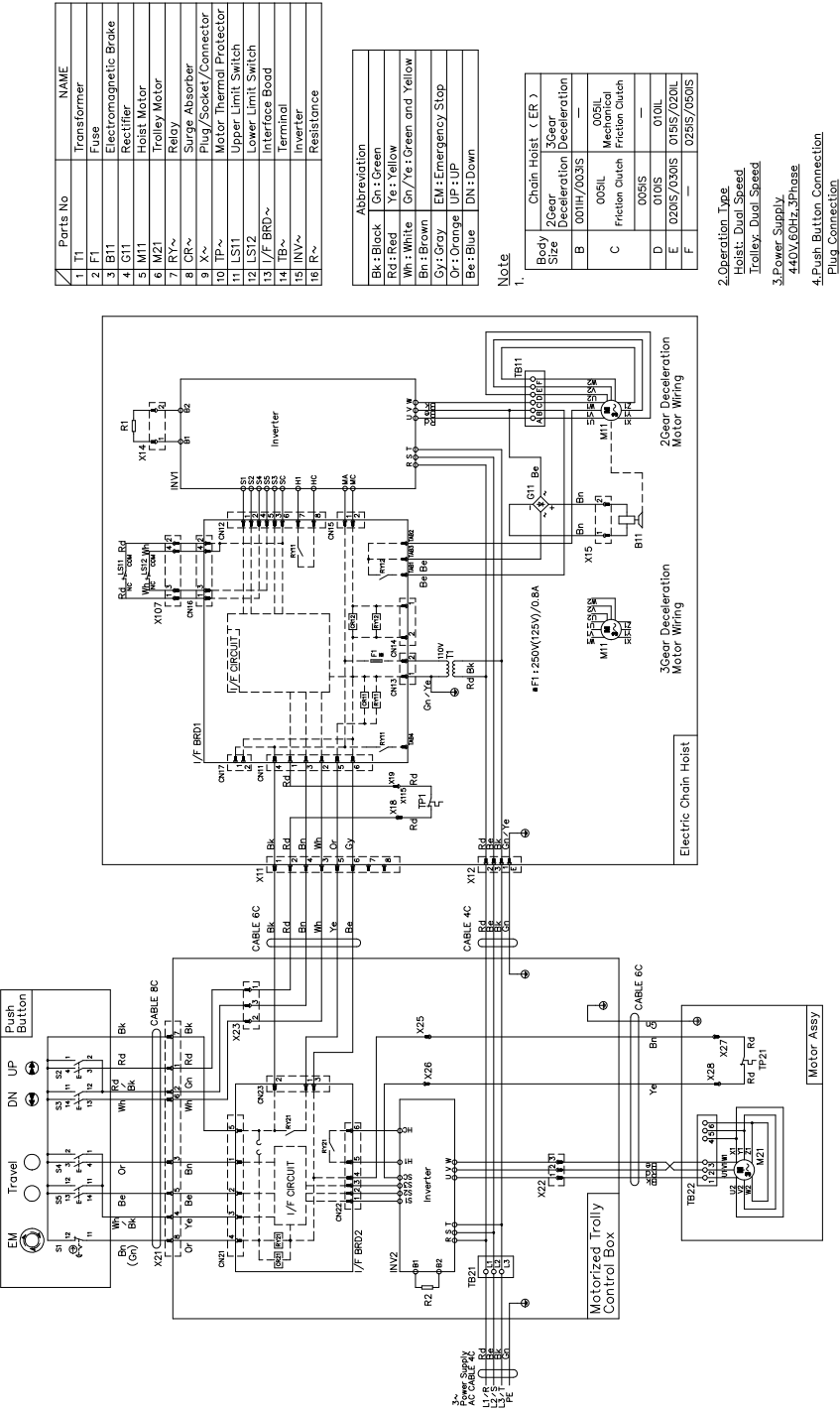
# Wiring Diagram of Dual Speed ER2M

## 220V (Plug Connection)



(to be continued)

440V (Plug Connection)



## 575V (Plug Connection)

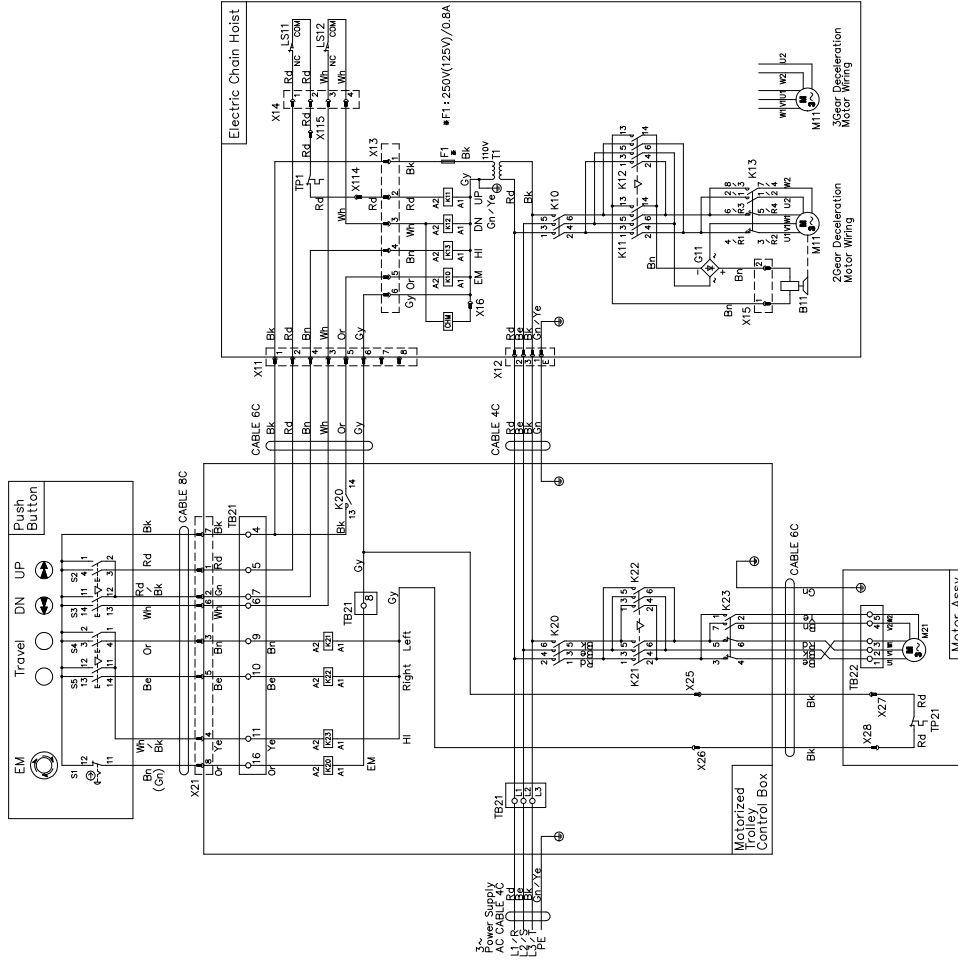
| Parts No | NAME                    |
|----------|-------------------------|
| 1 T1     | Transformer             |
| 2 F1     | Fuse                    |
| 3 B11    | Electromagnetic Brake   |
| 4 CHM    | Counter/Hour Meter      |
| 5 G11    | Rectifier               |
| 6 M11    | Hoist Motor             |
| 7 M21    | Trolley Motor           |
| 8 K~     | Contactors              |
| 9 X~     | Plug/Socket/Connector   |
| 10 TP~   | Motor Thermal Protector |
| 11 LS11  | Upper Limit Switch      |
| 12 LS12  | Lower Limit Switch      |
| 13 TB~   | Terminal                |

| Abbreviation            |
|-------------------------|
| Bk: Black               |
| Gn: Green               |
| Rd: Red                 |
| Ye: Yellow              |
| Wh: White               |
| Gn/Ye: Green and Yellow |
| Bn: Brown               |
| EM: Emergency Stop      |
| Gy: Gray                |
| UP: UP                  |
| Or: Orange              |
| DN: Down                |
| Be: Blue                |
| HI: High Speed          |

Note

| Body Size           | Chain Hoist (ER)    |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 2 Gear Deceleration | 3 Gear Deceleration |
| B 003SD/001HD       | —                   |
| C —                 | 003SD/005LD         |
| D —                 | 010SD/010LD         |
| E —                 | 020LD/020SD         |
| F —                 | 030SD               |
| F —                 | 025SD/050SD         |

1. Operation Type  
Hoist: Dual Speed  
Trolley: Dual Speed
2. Power Supply  
575V 60Hz 3Phase
3. Push Button Connection



# Daily Inspection Check Sheet

| Code                 | Capacity  | Lot No. | Your CTRL No. | Installation date | Location | Inspection Certification valid thru |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|---------------|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Electric Chain Hoist | ER2       |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Motorized Trolley    | MR2       |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Geared Trolley       | TS2 (TSG) |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Plain Trolley        | TS2 (TSP) |         |               |                   |          |                                     |

## Electric Chain Hoist

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category              | Check item                                  | Check method                                  | Criteria   | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|                       |   |   |  | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Appearance            | Indication of nameplates and labels         | Check visually                                | To have no peeled off. To be legible clearly.  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Deformation and damage of each part of body | Check visually                                | To have no apparent deformation or corrosion   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Bolts, nut, split pins                      | Check visually                                | To have no loosened bolts, nuts, and split pins that can be seen from exterior. To have no come-off.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Load Chain            | Elongation of pitch                         | Check visually                                | To have no apparent elongation   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Abrasion of wire diameter                   | Check visually                                | To have no apparent abrasion   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Deformation, flaw, entanglement             | Check visually                                | To have no apparent deformation, harmful flaw and entanglement   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Rust, corrosion                             | Check visually                                | To have no apparent rust and corrosion   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Twist                                       | Check visually                                | To have no twisting due to capsized Bottom Hook of double type   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Oiling                                      | Check visually                                | To be oiled adequately   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Mark  | Check visually                                | To have no error in mark and marked pitch  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Top Hook, Bottom Hook | Stretched opening                           | Check visually                                | To have no stretched opening   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Abrasion                                    | Check visually                                | To have no apparent abrasion   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Deformation, flaw, corrosion                | Check visually                                | To have no apparent deformation, harmful flaw and corrosion  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Hook Latch motion                           | Check visually/inspection by operation        | To open/close smoothly   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Hook motion (swivel)                        | Check visually/inspection by operation        | To have no apparent gap between Hook and Bottom Yoke   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Idle Sheave motion                          | Check visually/inspection by operation        | Load Chain to move smoothly  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Bottom Yoke                                 | Check visually                                | To have no loosened bolt and nut   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Body peripheral part  | Chain spring                                | Check visually                                | No apparent shrinkage or compression   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Cushion rubber                              | Check visually                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No apparent shrinkage or compression</li> <li>No peel off, crack of deformation of rubber</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Push Button Switch    | Switch body                                 | Check visually                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation, damage and loosened screw</li> <li>Indication to be legible clearly</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Function/performance  | Operational check                           | Press the push buttons to check the operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Load Chain to be wound smoothly</li> <li>Electric Chain Hoist operates in the same direction as that of the push button operation</li> <li>Motor to stop immediately when stopping the operation</li> <li>All operations to stop when Emergency Stop is pressed</li> <li>Electric Chain Hoist not to operate when pressing the push button while Emergency Stop is pressed</li> <li>Electric Chain Hoist to operate normally when canceling Emergency Stop</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Brake                                       | Lifting/lowering operation with no load       | Brake to operate securely and Bottom Hook to stop immediately (Guideline: Travel of the load chain is within 2 to 3 links.)  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Friction Clutch with Mechanical Brake       | Lifting/lowering operation with no load       | To sound clicking noise of pawl when lifting   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Limit switch                                | Lifting/lowering operation with no load       | Motor to stop automatically when operating the electric chain hoist to upper/lower limit   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Abnormal noise                              | Lifting/lowering operation with no load       | To have no strange sound or vibration  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

|             |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Executed by | Inspector            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Checked by  | Maintenance Engineer |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Motorized Trolley

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category             | Check item                          | Check method                            | Criteria  | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|                      |                                     |   |   | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Appearance           | Indication of nameplates and labels | Check visually                          | To have no peeled off. To be legible clearly.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                      | Deformation and damage of each part | Check visually                          | To have no apparent deformation and corrosion<br>Frame to have no apparent deformation  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                      | Bolts, nut, split pins              | Check visually or inspection with tools | To have no loosened bolts, nuts, and split pins that can be seen from exterior. To have no come-off.  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Function/performance | Operational check                   | Traveling operation with no load        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To travel smoothly. To have no serpentine motion and vibration.</li> <li>• Motorized Trolley operates in the same direction as that of the push button operation</li> <li>• Motor to stop immediately when stopping the operation</li> <li>• All operations to stop when Emergency Stop is pressed</li> <li>• Motorized Trolley not to operate when pressing the push button while Emergency Stop is pressed</li> <li>• Motorized Trolley to operate normally when canceling Emergency Stop</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                      | Brake                               | Traveling operation with no load        | When stopping the operation, brake to operate securely and motor to stop immediately.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

|             |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Executed by | Inspector            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Checked by  | Maintenance Engineer |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Manual Trolley

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category             | Check item                          | Check method                     | Criteria   | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|                      |                                     |                                  |  | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Appearance           | Indication of nameplates and labels | Check visually                   | To have no peeled off. To be legible clearly.  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                      | Deformation and damage of each part | Check visually                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To have no apparent deformation and corrosion</li> <li>• Frame to have no apparent deformation</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                      | Bolts, nut, split pins              | Check visually                   | To have no loosened bolts, nuts, and split pins that can be seen from exterior. To have no come-off.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Function/performance | Operational check                   | Traveling operation with no load | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To travel smoothly. To have no serpentine motion and vibration.</li> </ul>                                |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

|             |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Executed by | Inspector            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Checked by  | Maintenance Engineer |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# Monthly Inspection Check Sheet

| Code                 | Capacity  | Lot No. | Your CTRL No. | Installation date | Location | Inspection Certification valid thru |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|---------------|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Electric Chain Hoist | ER2       |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Motorized Trolley    | MR2       |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Geared Trolley       | TS2 (TSG) |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Plain Trolley        | TS2 (TSP) |         |               |                   |          |                                     |

## Electric Chain Hoist

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category              | Check item                   | Check method                            | Criteria  | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|---|---|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|                       |                              |   |   | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Preceding inspection  | Daily inspection             | Check the execution                     | When performing monthly inspection, also perform the daily inspection.  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Load Chain            | Elongation of pitch          | Pitch measurement                       | Sum of pitches for 5 links must not exceed the limit value.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Abrasion of wire diameter    | Diameter measurement                    | Not to exceed the limit value   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Top Hook, Bottom Hook | Stretched opening            | Measurement                             | Interval between embossed marks not to exceed the limit value   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Abrasion                     | Measurement                             | To have no abrasion exceeding the limit value (5 %)   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Deformation, flaw, corrosion | Check visually                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no bending and twist</li> <li>To have no attached foreign matter such as sputter</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Body peripheral part  | Chain container              | Check visually                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be mounted securely</li> <li>To have no breakage, deformation and foreign matter</li> <li>Lift must be shorter than the length of the permissible capacity of the chain container</li> </ul>                      |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Push Button Switch    | Switch body                  | Check visually/ inspection by operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operation buttons to move smoothly</li> <li>Emergency Stop button to be enabled to operate and cancel</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Push Button Switch cord      | Check visually                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be tied securely</li> <li>Protection wire to prevent external force to be applied on the cord when being pulled</li> <li>To have no damage</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Power feeding         | Power cable                  | Check visually                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have slack</li> <li>To have no damage</li> <li>To be connected securely</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Cable hanger                 | Check visually                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no damage</li> <li>To move with a small force</li> <li>To be mounted at equal spacing</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Messenger wire               | Check visually                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no slack</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Function/performance  | Abnormal noise               | Lifting/lowering operation with no load | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To sound no irregular rotating noise.</li> <li>To sound no howling of motor and scraping sound of the Brake.</li> <li>To sound no abnormal noise.</li> <li>To sound no popping sound from the Load Chain.</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

|             |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Executed by | Inspector            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Checked by  | Maintenance Engineer |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Motorized Trolley

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category   | Check item           | Check method                        | Criteria   | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |                      |                                     |  | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Preceding inspection   | Daily inspection     | Check the execution                 | When performing monthly inspection, also perform the daily inspection.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Travel Rail (Recommendation)   | Appearance           | Check visually                      | To have no apparent deformation and damage   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Refer to check table of electric chain hoist ER2 for electrical parts, push button switch, power feeding and electrical characteristics. |                      |                                     |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Connection Status  | connection parts     | Swing the chain to rock the trolley | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The electric chain block does not tilt significantly.</li> <li>No looseness at the joints and no rattling between parts.</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Executed by  | Inspector            |                                     |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Checked by   | Maintenance Engineer |                                     |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

## Manual Trolley

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category                     | Check item           | Check method                        | Criteria   | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|                              |                      |                                     |  | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Preceding inspection         | Daily inspection     | Check the execution                 | When performing monthly inspection, also perform the daily inspection.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Travel Rail (Recommendation) | Appearance           | Check visually                      | To have no apparent deformation and damage   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Connection Status            | connection parts     | Swing the chain to rock the trolley | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The electric chain block lightly rocks.</li> <li>No looseness at the joints and no rattling between parts.</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Executed by                  | Inspector            |                                     |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Checked by                   | Maintenance Engineer |                                     |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

# Annual Inspection Check Sheet

| Code                 |           | Capacity | Lot No. | Your CTRL No. | Installation date | Location | Inspection Certification valid thru |
|----------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------------|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Electric Chain Hoist | ER2       |          |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Motorized Trolley    | MR2       |          |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Geared Trolley       | TS2 (TSG) |          |         |               |                   |          |                                     |
| Plain Trolley        | TS2 (TSP) |          |         |               |                   |          |                                     |

## Electric Chain Hoist (1/2)

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category                       | Check item           | Check method                                   | Criteria  | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|---|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|                                |                      |  |   | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Preceding inspection           | Daily inspection     | Check the execution                            | When performing annual inspection, also perform the daily inspection.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Monthly inspection   | Check the execution                            | When performing annual inspection, also perform the monthly inspection.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Check of the Operation History |                      | Check the number of starts and operating hours | Perform maintenance by referring to the number of starts and operating hours  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Body peripheral part           | Chain guide A        | Check visually                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent abrasion and damage</li> <li>To have no flaw due to hitting by Load Chain</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Chain spring         | Check visually/ inspection by measurement      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent permanent setting (deformation)</li> <li>Length of the chain spring to be longer than the criteria</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Stopper              | Check visually                                 | Stopper must be mounted securely at the third link from the load chain end at no load side  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Limit lever          | Check visually/ inspection by operation        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation, damage and abrasion</li> <li>To move smoothly</li> <li>To be clean</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Chain pin            | Check visually/ inspection by measurement      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and flaw</li> <li>Not to exceed the limit value</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Connection Yoke      | Check visually/ inspection by measurement      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation, abrasion and damage</li> <li>The difference between the hole diameter in vertical and lateral to be within 0.5 mm</li> </ul>            |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Shaft retainer clip  | Check visually                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation, damage and abrasion</li> <li>To be mounted securely without looseness</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Gear box                       | Appearance           | Check visually                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no harmful deformation, crack, and remarkable corrosion.</li> <li>To have no crack at the connecting part between the body and the hook or suspender.</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Oil Leakage          | Check visually                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no leakage of oil from the following parts.</li> <li>Joint between body and gear case.</li> <li>Oil plugs and oil check hole.</li> </ul>                         |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Oil amount and stain | Check the oil level from the oil check hole.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gear oil is filled enough close to the oil check hole.</li> <li>Gear oil has viscosity and not stained.</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Electromagnetic brake          | Appearance           | Check visually                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no loosened bolts and screws</li> <li>To have no flaw and damage</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Gap                  | Measurement                                    | The gap not to exceed the limit value   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Hub and joint        | Check visually                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation and abrasion</li> <li>Hub spring not to come off</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | V ring               | Check visually                                 | To have no deformation and crack  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

## ■ Electric Chain Hoist (2/2)

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category   | Check item                                | Check method                               | Criteria  | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|--|---|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |   |  |   | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Electrical parts   | Electrical parts                          | Check visually                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no damaged or burnt part</li> <li>To be mounted securely</li> <li>Number of start no to exceed the guidelines for replacement</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Wiring                                    | Check visually                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wiring to be fixed to electrical parts securely</li> <li>Connector to be inserted securely</li> <li>To have no damaged or burnt part</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Intrusion or attachment of foreign matter | Check visually                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no water drop or foreign matter such as dust inside</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | VFD                                       | Check the CH Meter (check of service life) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Electrolytic capacitors 3000 hours (depending on the operating conditions)</li> <li>Refer to "VFD Manual" for other items.</li> </ul>            |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Electric characteristics   | Source voltage                            | Measurement                                | To be supplied power within rated voltage $\pm 10\%$  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Insulation resistance                     | Measurement                                | Insulation resistance to be higher than 5 MΩ  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Grounding resistance                      | Measurement                                | To be grounded with grounding resistance 100 Ω or less  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| After replacing the load support member and brake except the chain, check the following with the rated load applied to the electric chain hoist. |   |  |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Function and Performance   | Operational check                         | Operate with the rated load.               | Refer to the criteria for the same item in the daily inspection section. (See P32)  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Brake                                     | Operate with the rated load.               | When stopping the operation, the Brake must be applied immediately and the motor must stop.<br>Up/Down: Stop distance must be 1 % or less of the traveling distance for one minute.     |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Executed by  |   |  |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Checked by   |   |  |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

## Motorized Trolley

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category   | Check item                               | Check method                              | Criteria   | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|--|---|--|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |  |   |  | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Preceding inspection   | Daily inspection                         | Check the execution                       | When performing annual inspection, also perform the daily inspection.  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Monthly inspection                       | Check the execution                       | When performing annual inspection, also perform the monthly inspection.  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Brake  | Appearance                               | Check visually                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation, flaw and damage on the brake drum and motor cover</li> <li>To have no deformation, flaw and damage on brake spring</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Brake Pad                                | Measurement                               | Abrasion to be less than limit value   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Body component   | Wheel                                    | Check visually/ inspection by measurement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li> <li>Abrasion of outer diameter to be less than limit value</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Side roller                              | Check visually/ inspection by measurement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li> <li>Abrasion of outer diameter to be less than limit value</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Suspension shaft                         | Check visually                            | To have no apparent deformation and damage   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Suspender                                | Check visually                            | To have no apparent deformation and damage   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Gear frame packing                       | Check visually                            | To have no damage, breakage and grease leakage.  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Lubrication  | Gearing part of the wheel and drive gear | Check visually                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appropriate amount of grease is adhered.</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Travel Rail (Recommendation)   | Rail surface                             | Check visually                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no attachment of paint, oil and foreign matter</li> <li>To have no dust and powder due to abrasion</li> </ul>   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Deformation, abrasion                    | Check visually/ inspection by measurement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation of beam flange such as twist and shear drop</li> <li>To have no exceeding abrasion of rail surface</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Rail fixing bolt                         | Check visually                            | To be mounted securely without looseness and come-off  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Stopper                                  | Check visually                            | To be mounted securely without looseness and come-off at the rail end  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Relay cable  | Appearance                               | Check visually                            | To be connected securely without deformation and damage  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Refer to check table of electric chain hoist ER2 for electrical parts, push button switch, power feeding and electrical characteristics. |  |   |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| After replacing the load support member and brake, check the following with the rated load applied to the trolley.                       |  |   |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Function and Performance   | Operational check                        | Operate with the rated load.              | Refer to the criteria for the same item in the daily inspection section. (See P34)   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Brake                                    | Operate with the rated load.              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When stopping the operation, the Brake must be applied immediately and the motor must stop.</li> <li>Traveling : Stop distance must be 10 % or less of the traveling distance for one minute. (Without swinging of the load. Except the case when the load is swinging.)</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Abnormal noise                           | Operate with the rated load.              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no irregular rotating noise.</li> <li>To sound no howling of motor and scraping sound of the Brake.</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Executed by  |  | Inspector                                 |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Checked by   |  | Maintenance Engineer                      |  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

## Manual Trolley

■ Check result : ○ Good, △ To be replaced (adjusted) next inspection, × Bad, Needs replacement (adjustment)

| Category   | Check item                               | Check method                                 | Criteria  | Inspection date/result |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|--|--|---|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |  |  |   | /                      | / | / | / | / | / |
| Preceding inspection   | Daily inspection                         | Check the execution                          | When performing annual inspection, also perform the daily inspection.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Monthly inspection                       | Check the execution                          | When performing annual inspection, also perform the monthly inspection.   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Body component   | Wheel                                    | Check visually/<br>inspection by measurement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li> <li>Abrasion of outer diameter to be less than limit value</li> </ul>                |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Suspension shaft                         | Check visually                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li> <li>Abrasion of outer diameter to be less than limit value</li> </ul>                |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Suspender                                | Check visually                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no apparent deformation and damage</li> <li>Abrasion of outer diameter to be less than limit value</li> </ul>                |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Lubrication  | Gearing part of the wheel and drive gear | Check visually                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appropriate amount of grease is adhered.</li> </ul>  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Travel rail (Recommendation)   | Rail surface                             | Check visually                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no attachment of paint, oil and foreign matter</li> <li>To have no dust and powder due to abrasion</li> </ul>                |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Deformation, abrasion                    | Check visually/<br>inspection by measurement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To have no deformation of beam flange such as twist and shear drop</li> <li>To have no exceeding abrasion of rail surface</li> </ul> |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Rail fixing bolt                         | Check visually                               | To be mounted securely without looseness and come-off   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Stopper                                  | Check visually                               | To be mounted securely without looseness and come-off at the rail end   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| After replacing the load support member, check the following with the rated load applied to the trolley. |  |  |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Function and Performance   | Operational check                        | Operate with the rated load.                 | Refer to the criteria for the same item in the daily inspection section. (See P35)  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Abnormal noise                           | Operate with the rated load.                 | To have no irregular rotating noise.  |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Executed by  | Inspector                                |  |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |
| Checked by   | Maintenance Engineer                     |  |   |                        |   |   |   |   |   |

# WARRANTY

KITO Corporation ("KITO") extends the following warranty to the original purchaser ("Purchaser") of new products manufactured by KITO (KITO's Products).

- 1) KITO warrants that KITO's Products, when shipped, shall be free from defects in workmanship and/or materials under normal use and service and KITO shall, at the election of KITO, repair or replace free of charge any parts or items which are proven to have said defects, provided that all claims for defects under this warranty shall be made in writing immediately upon discovery and, if there is anything within **a warranty period stated by your dealer from whom you purchased the products** from the date of purchase of KITO's Products by Purchaser and provided, further, that defective parts or items shall be kept for examination by KITO or its authorized agents or returned to KITO's factory or authorized service center upon request by KITO.
- 2) KITO does not warrant components of products provided by other manufacturers. However to the extent possible, KITO will assign to Purchaser applicable warranties of such other manufacturers.
- 3) Except for the repair or replacement mentioned in (1) above which is KITO's sole liability and purchaser's exclusive remedy under this warranty, KITO shall not be responsible for any other claims arising out of the purchase and use of KITO's Products, regardless of whether Purchaser's claims are based on breach of contract, tort or other theories, including claims for any damages whether direct, incidental or consequential.
- 4) This warranty is conditional upon the installation, maintenance and use of KITO's Products pursuant to the product manuals prepared in accordance with content instructions by KITO. This warranty shall not apply to KITO's Products which have been subject to negligence, misuse, abuse, misapplication or any improper use or combination or improper fittings, alignment or maintenance.
- 5) KITO shall not be responsible for any loss or damage caused by transportation, prolonged or improper storage or normal wear and tear of KITO's Products for loss of operating time.
- 6) This warranty shall not apply to KITO's Products which have been fitted with or repaired with parts, components or items not supplied or approved by KITO or which have been modified or altered.

THIS WARRANTY IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



# **KITO**

URL:<http://www.kito.ca>

Phone:1-888-322-KITO(Toll free)